

## WHC Nomination Documentation

File name: 72.pdf UNESCO Region EUROPE

---

SITE NAME ("TITLE") Tatshenshini-Alesek/ Kluane National Park/ Wrangell-St.Elias National Park and Reserve and Glacier Bay National Park

DATE OF INSCRIPTION ("SUBJECT") 26/10/1979 - 14/12/1992 - 17/12/1994

STATE PARTY ("AUTHOR") CANADA and UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CRITERIA ("KEY WORDS") N (ii)(iii)(iv)

### DECISION OF THE WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE:

#### 16th Session

The Committee inscribed the Glacier Bay National Park as an extension of the Wrangell/St. Elias/Kluane World Heritage site of Canada and the United States of America. The Committee encouraged the two States Parties to consider linking the Glacier Bay National Park with the Wrangell/St. Elias/Kluane unit; specifically, the Committee urged the American authorities to consider adding the Tongass National Forest Wilderness and the Canadian authorities to establish and incorporate a new protected area within the Haines Triangle. The Committee also requested the Canadian and American authorities to propose a new name such as "St. Elias Mountain Parks" for the transfrontier World Heritage property. The Committee expressed serious concerns over the prospect of potential impacts of the proposal to exploit the Windy Craggy mine in Canada.

The Delegate of the United States and the Observer from Canada agreed to initiate processes necessary for the consideration and implementation of the Committee's recommendations. The Delegate of the United States informed the Committee that the Division of Environmental Affairs of the US Department of Interior had already written to the Canadian Ministry of Environment to request information concerning proposals to exploit the Windy Craggy mine and possible impacts on Glacier Bay.

#### 18th Session

The Committee inscribed this site as an extension to the Glacier Bay/Wrangell/St. Elias/Kluane World Heritage site. The Committee commended the Government of British Columbia/Canada on the action taken to protect the area and it complimented the government agencies involved in moving towards the establishment of an International Advisory Council. The Committee noted that the World Heritage designation of this area does not prejudice the titles and rights to land used by the Champagne-Aishihik First Nations. The Committee suggested that the two States Parties may consider proposing a new and shorter title, e.g. "St. Elias Mountain Parks" to the site.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION:

These parks comprise an impressive complex of glaciers and high peaks on either side of the frontier between Canada and the United States of America (Alaska). These spectacular natural landscapes are home to many grizzlies, caribou and Dall sheep.

---

1.b. State, province or region: Kluane: Yukon Territory (Canada) and Alaska (USA)  
Glacier Bay: Alaska (USA)  
Tatshenshini: Province of British Columbia (Canada)

1.d Exact location: Glacier Bay: Long. 136°10' W / Lat. 58°45' N  
Tatshenshini: Long. 137°14' W / Lat. 59°31' N

1. Specific location	Kluane National Park	Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument
a) Country	Canada	United States of America
b) State, Province or Region	Yukon Territory Canada	Alaska U.S.A.
c) Name of Property	Kluane National Park	Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument
d) Exact location on map and indication of geographical co-ordinates		See: Maps (Attachments A & B) Legal Description (Attachment C)
2. Juridical Data		
a) Owner	Government of Canada - administered by Parks Canada under the authority of the National Parks Act.	Government of the U.S.A. - administered by the National Park Service, Department of the Interior.
b) Legal Status	Attached is a copy of the National Parks Act, Chapter 1, Page 90 under "Public Lands", describing the boundaries of Kluane National Park as established under the National Parks Act of the Government of Canada.	Attached is a copy of the Presidential Proclamation of Dec. 1, 1978 which created the National Monument under the authority of the Antiquities Act of 1906. (Attachment D) The lands are being administered in accordance with special interim regulations (Attachment E)
c) Responsible administration	Regional Director Parks Canada Prairie Region 114 Garry Street Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1G1	Regional Director National Park Service Pacific Northwest Region Seattle, Washington U.S.A.

### 3a) DESCRIPTION AND INVENTORY

#### 1. Landforms

##### a) Mountain Systems.

The St. Elias, Wrangell, Kluane and Chugach Mountain Ranges dominate the landscape. The joint properties include the highest concentration of peaks over 4,500 m in North America (12) and include two of the three highest, Mt. Logan (5950 m) and Mt. St. Elias (5490 m).

##### b) Glacial Systems.

The east-west trending mountain ranges trap the moist Pacific weather fronts, resulting in the tremendous snowfalls which nurture the region's spectacular glaciers and snowfields. Snowfalls over 1,800 cm are common in the upper reaches of the St. Elias chain. These along with the mountains are the predominant physiographic feature of the monument. The ice covered central plateau incorporates the Bagley Icefield and the Seward Glacier, and is the largest non-polar icefield in the world. There are over 100 individually identifiable named glaciers and an equal number unnamed. The Nabesna and Hubbard are among the world's longest. The Malaspina Glacier is one of the largest piedmont glaciers in the world and a registered U.S. Natural Landmark. The glaciers vary both in texture and beauty. Some are advancing, other receding, while still others appear to be remaining stable for the present time. It is estimated that the region has the highest number of surging glaciers in the world.

Glacial activity has in the past, and continues today, to modify the physiography. Landscapes representative of glacial activity are found in the valley systems of the Alsek and upper Chitina. Examples of

medial, terminal and lateral moraines are found adjacent to the Kluane, Bernard and Russel Glaciers, and are brought together in the Kaskawulsh. Other geomorphological features such as kames, kettles, cirques and eskerine features are found throughout the contiguous area.

c) River Systems.

The physiographic and hydrographic components are closely interrelated. Melt water from the glaciers and ice-fields in turn generates the great river systems emanating in the region. Without exception, these rivers flow in the broad braided ribbons which are characteristic of glacially derived rivers, carrying with them immense loads of silt and rock. Some three dozen major rivers drain the region. Many are entirely included within lands included in this nomination, while others such as the Copper, Alsek and Donjek from natural hydrographic divides, separate the region from adjacent physiographic units.

## 2. GEOLOGY

The joint properties contain a complex bedrock geology, spanning the major geological Eras - the Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic. Precambrian rocks underlay these complexes. The North American Cordilleran Region generally encompasses the area and includes major fold belts (eg. St. Elias Fold Belt) and related major trenches and fault lines (eg. Shikwak Trench).

Metamorphism has altered sediments during the Middle Devonian and Mississippian periods to marbles, slates, schists, greenstones and phelites. Another group of rocks is composed of limestones, cherts and greywacke clastics. Rocks of volcanic origin continued to be formed in the Mesozoic Era, while in the Cenozoic Era, sedimentary rocks consisting of clastics were derived from weathered volcanics and were deposited in local basins. Granitic rocks of Cretaceous times are also present.

An extensive series of marine sediments (geosyncline) are in evidence in the combined region dating from the Paleozoic Era but, fossils are generally absent suggesting the environment was not conducive to marine organisms.

An interesting event in the geology of the region is the deposition of a variable layer of volcanic ash, originating from the Nataghat Mountain and Glacier area. The most recent layer is estimated to have been deposited 1200 years ago.

Surficial deposits are variable - bedrock outcroppings, glacio-fluvial deposits, lacustrine deposits, organic material and aeolian deposits. Sand dunes and loess deposits are particularly noteworthy for their sensitivity.

### 3. LAND ECOSYSTEM

Four large ecosystems called biomes are found within the joint properties. They are the Coastal forest, the Montane forest, the Subalpine zone and the Alpine Tundra.

#### a) Coastal Forest (up to 1,000 m approximately)

The vegetation comprises coastal western hemlock-sitka spruce forest and bottomland spruce-poplar forest. A significant portion of this type is found in the coastal western hemlock-sitka spruce forest along the Bremner River. Other principal areas are in the narrower canyons where coastal forests or bottomland spruce-poplar forests ascend into the mountains. The coastal forest biome is the smallest of the four biomes represented.

#### b) Montane Forest (up to 1,100 m approximately)

White spruce and black spruce dominate this biome depending on site conditions. Hardwoods such as balsam poplar, trembling aspen and grey leaf willow are common throughout where habitat is suitable. Typical understory associations are: buffaloberry, scrub birch, hypnum moss and red bearberry. Localized wet sites contain muskeg and bog plants, willow and some wet tundra species. The vegetation is found on the lower slopes of the mountains typically comprising a variety of process type deposits such as moraines, outwash plains, lacustrine plains, rock outliners, alluvium and stream terraces and, rubble and rock slopes.

#### c) The Subalpine Zone (1,100 m to 1,400 m approximately)

This zone is dominated by high and low brush, including several willow species and heath type shrubs. Meadows of fescue grasses

are also present. Moist, well drained slopes support fireweed, with representation of western columbine and broad leaf lupine. The brushlands are typically found on the upper reaches of ridges stretching out from the main mountain masses (eg. the south and west faces of the Wrangell Mountains and the Nutzotin Highlands) and on morainal and undifferentiated glacial deposits of the higher altitudes.

d) Alpine Tundra (above 1,400 m approximately)

This zone includes permafrost as a common feature. Fescue, netleaf willow and white dryas are usually dominant. Associated species which locally dominate include crowberry, bugberry and white mountain avens. Willow species and scrub birch are found at lower elevations. The biome includes areas above timberline in the upper reaches of glaciated canyons and on gentle rock and rubble slopes.

#### 4. WILDLIFE

The joint properties encompass a great variety of habitats, which due to their large size and relative isolation support significant wildlife populations. Considerable research on habitat requirements and population dynamics has been initiated and will continue. The following discussion highlights some of the major species of the area.

a) Mammals - Many large mammals are native to this northern mountain region including grizzly bear, Dall's sheep, moose, caribou, mountain goat, black bear, lynx, fox, coyote, wolf and wolverine. Lowland areas support mink, otter, beaver and muskrat, and harbor seal and sea lion are found in the coastal waters. The small mammals of the area play a critical role in the food chain as prey for a wide variety of predators. Important species in this regard include shrews, chipmunks, voles, mice and perhaps the most commonly observed Arctic ground squirrel, seen along open roadways as well as in the open alpine tundra.

b) Birds - A high diversity of bird species has been observed and recorded in the combined region. This results from a wide variation in habitats and stages of vegetational succession, and from the fact that water bodies are frequently used as staging areas for migrating waterfowl. Water oriented species such as the merganser, harlequin duck, scoter, mallard, teal, snow goose, trumpeter swan and sand hill crane are found in the area. Subalpine and alpine tundra habitat common in the area provide favourable environments for another group of species including Brewer's sparrow, willow ptarmigan, whimbrel, golden plover and Smith's longspur. Birds of prey are also characteristic of the area, finding suitable nesting sites in the high cliffs and good hunting in the upland tundra. The golden eagle, bald eagle, gyr and peregrine falcon and a variety of owls are important examples of this group.

c) Fish - Generally the ice-dominated landscape, silt laden waters and cold temperatures reduces the variety of fish species found in the contiguous area. In the lowland regions the numerous lakes and streams provide spawning grounds for at least four of the five Pacific salmon species as well as habitat for steelhead. In the interior regions the most plentiful species include, lake trout, Arctic grayling, round whitefish and sling sculpin. Of special note is a variety of landlocked salmon (Kokanee) whose migration route to the sea was blocked by recent glacial activity.

### 3d) HISTORY

Man has had but a minimal effect in modifying most of the area in the joint nomination. The coastal areas are now inhabited by the Tlingit Indians and Chugach Eskimos were probably covered by the Wisconsin glaciation, so that settlement is considered to have occurred since that time. Much of the interior was also covered by glaciers, which have been active to the present time. These have both curtailed use of the interior and along with river erosion, destroyed evidence of past use.

Several groups of Natives have occupied the combined region. The Tlingit Indians were probably the most numerous of the coastal people, ranging up the coast from Yakutat Bay to Kayak Island. Fishing was the most important activity of these Indians. Land hunting and other land activities were of less importance. In the late decades of the 18th and through the early 19th century, trade for furs drew Russians, Europeans, and Americans to the northwest coast of America.

Two groups of Chugachigmiut Eskimos, the Ugalakmiut occupying a restricted area around Kayak Island and the Tatitlek people occupying an area on the north shore of Tatitlek Narrows were important in the area. Another small group, the Eyaks linguistically similar to the Copper River Athapascans occupied the Copper River Delta. The Eyak Indians were never numerous in historic times (Smith and Delaguna 1938).

Another Eskimo group, the Chugach, existed in this region with little cultural change for at least 500 years prior to the discovery of Alaska. Their first contact with outsiders was with Russians seeking sea otter pelts. With the building of salmon canneries in the late 1800's Natives found employment as both fishermen and cannery workers. Such employment opportunities were seasonal however, and the Chugach have until the present day relied on the subsistence utilization of fish and game resources to sustain them during part of the year.

The interior region was occupied by small nomadic bands of Athapascan Indians. The Ahtna or Ice people occupied and ranged over a large area of the Copper River watershed, while the Southern Tutchone utilized parts of the area now designated as Kluane National Park. The Nabesna, closely related to the Tanana people further to the Northwest, were subdivided into four bands occupying portions of the upper Tanana tributaries and the Nabesna and Chisana River and White River drainages.

The first ascent of the Copper River by a non-Native was in 1819 by Klimowski, a trader who established a post on the Copper River near present day Chitina. The post was short lived due to hostile Natives. The Americans continued the Russian explorations in 1867, and in 1885 Allen accompanied by John Bremner and others reached the Yukon Basin via the Copper River. Much of the initial exploration of the Yukon was accomplished by Jack Dalton.

The Klondike strike in 1898 led to further exploration of the combined region. By 1900 many prospectors and adventurers had arrived at the area and discovered gold, silver, copper and oil. Few places in the Yukon remained unaffected by the Klondike Gold Rush.

By 1911 the immensely rich Kennecott Copper mines were in operation. The Bonanza, Jumbo, Erie, and Mother Load mines operated continuously until 1938. The Copper River and Northwestern Railway which connected the mines with the coast at Cordova, was completed in 1911 and closed in 1940.

In the Nizina, and the White and Chisana River valleys, gold rushes developed in 1902 and 1913 respectively. Boom towns developed quickly. During 1913, several thousand people came to the Chisana-White River area with five to six hundred present at any given time (Capps 1916). Much of this area was subjected to rather drastic landscape alteration and large amounts of timber and wildlife were harvested. Similar but smaller discoveries occurred at Burwash, Sheep and Bullion Creeks in 1903 and 1904.

Areas in the northern Chitina valley and in the Bremner drainages in the vicinity of mining were cleared by fire for grazing draft horses and in some instances to reduce insect concentrations (Moffit and Madden 1909, Moffit 1914). Inadvertent fires also occurred along the railway route.

The U.S. National Register of Historic Places lists the route of the Copper River and Northwestern Railroad between Chitina and Tasnuna, several railroad tressels in the Chitina Valley, and the mill sites of Kennecott as historic properties.

Today, there is probably less activity on the joint properties than at any time in the past 50 years. Decaying cabins and other debris speak of the activity of yesterday, while new mining ventures are almost nill. Only on private lands within the Chitina Valley has there been any noticeable increase in activity. Here the continuing demand for recreational lands as well as land speculation has resulted in recent subdivisions in Kennecott, McCarthy, and Nabesna, and accelerated the pace of cabin construction.

Ambitious mountaineering expeditions have been attracted to the spectacular St. Elias Ranges since the late 1880's and continue today. Many peaks take their names from such expeditions.

WRANGELL-ST. ELIAS NATIONAL MONUMENT

Beginning at a point on the International Boundary between Canada and Alaska at the intersection with latitude 60° 00' 00" N., and being on the northerly boundary of the Tongass National Forest;

Thence West, along the 60° 00' 00" N. latitudinal line along the northerly boundary of the Tongass National Forest, approximately 12 3/4 miles to a point at the line of mean high tide on the easterly shore of Disenchantment Bay;

Thence northerly, westerly, and southerly, along the line of mean high tide of Disenchantment Bay, Yukutat Bay, and the Gulf of Alaska to the meander corner between Rs. 25 and 26 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 25 and 26 E., approximately 18 1/2 miles to the corner of Tps. 21 and 22 S., Rs. 25 and 26 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 21 and 22 S., approximately 9 miles to the point at the line of mean high tide on the easterly shore of Icy Bay;

Thence northerly, westerly, and southerly, along the line of mean high tide of Icy Bay to the meander corner between Tps. 21 and 22 S., R. 23 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 21 and 22 S., approximately 17 3/4 miles to the corner of Tps. 21 and 22 S., Rs. 20 and 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 20 and 21 E., approximately 6 miles to the corner of Tps. 20 and 21 S., Rs. 20 and 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 20 and 21 S., approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 2, 3, 34 and 35, Tps. 20 and 21 S., R. 20 W., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between sections 34 and 35, 26 and 27, 22 and 23, 14 and 15, 10 and 11, 2 and 3, approximately 6 miles to the corner of Tps. 19 and 20 S., R. 20 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 19 and 20 S., approximately 4 miles to the corner of Tps. 19 and 20 S., Rs. 19 and 20 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 19 and 20 E., approximately 6 miles to the corner of Tps. 18 and 19 S., Rs. 19 and 20 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 18 and 19 S., approximately 3 miles to the corner of sections 3, 4, 33 and 34, Tps. 18 and 19 S., R. 19 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between sections 33 and 34, 27 and 28, 21 and 22, 15 and 16, 9 and 10, 3 and 4, approximately 6 miles to the corner of sections 3, 4, 33 and 34, T. 18 S., R. 19 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 17 and 18 S., approximately 3 miles to the corner of Tps. 17 and 18 S., Rs. 18 and 19 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 18 and 19 E., approximately 3 miles to the closing corner of T. 17 S., Rs. 18 and 19 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, along the Fourth Standard Parallel South, approximately 2½ miles to the standard corner of T. 16 S., Rs. 17 and 18 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 17 and 18 E., approximately 4 miles to the corner of sections 7, 12, 13 and 18, T. 16 S., Rs. 17 and 18 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 12 and 13, 11 and 14, 10 and 15, 9 and 16, 8 and 17, 7 and 18, 12 and 13, 11 and 14, 10 and 15, 9 and 16, 8 and 17, 7 and 18, approximately 12 miles to the corner of sections 7, 12, 13 and 18, T. 16 S., Rs. 15 and 16 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 15 and 16 E., approximately 2 miles to the corner of Tps. 15 and 16 S., Rs. 15 and 16 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 15 and 16 S., approximately 24 miles to the corner of Tps. 15 and 16 S., Rs. 11 and 12 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 11 and 12 E., approximately 9 miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24, T. 14 S., Rs. 11 and 12 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 13 and 24, 14 and 23, 15 and 22, 16 and 21, 17 and 20, 18 and 19, 13 and 24, 14 and 23, 15 and 22, 16 and 21, 17 and 20, 18 and 19, approximately 12 miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24 T. 14 S., Rs. 9 and 10 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 9 and 10 E., approximately 9 miles to the closing corner for T. 13 S., Rs. 9 and 10 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, along the Third Standard Parallel South, approximately 3 miles to the standard corner of sections 3, 4, 33 and 34, T. 12 S., R. 9 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between sections 33 and 34, 27 and 28, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 21, 22, 27 and 28, T. 12 S., R. 9 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 21 and 28, 20 and 29, 19 and 30, 24 and 25, 23 and 26, 22 and 27, 21 and 28, 20 and 29, 19 and 30, approximately 9 miles to the corner of sections 19, 24, 25 and 30, T. 12 S., Rs. 7 and 8 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 7 and 8 E., approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24, T. 12 S., Rs. 7 and 8 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 13 and 24, 14 and 23, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 14, 15, 22 and 23, T. 12 S., R. 7 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 14 and 15, 10 and 11, 2 and 3, approximately 3 miles to the corner of sections 2, 3, 34 and 35, Tps. 11 and 12 S., R. 7 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 11 and 12 S., approximately 4 miles to the corner of Tps. 11 and 12 S., Rs. 6 and 7 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 6 and 7 E., approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 25, 30, 31 and 36, T. 11 S., Rs. 6 and 7 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 25 and 36, 26 and 35, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 26, 27, 34 and 35, T. 11 S., R. 6 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between sections 26 and 27, approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 22, 23, 26 and 27, T. 11 S., R. 6 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 22 and 27, 21 and 28, 20 and 29, 19 and 30, 24 and 25, approximately 5 miles to the corner of sections 23, 24, 25 and 26, T. 11 S., R. 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between sections 25 and 26, 35 and 36, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 1, 2, 35 and 36, Tps. 11 and 12 S., R. 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between Tps. 11 and 12 S., approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 2, 3, 34 and 35, Tps. 11 and 12 S., R. 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between sections 2 and 3, approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 2, 3, 10 and 11, T. 12 S., R. 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 3 and 10, 4 and 9, 5 and 8, approximately 2 3/4 miles to the line of mean high water on the left bank of the Copper River;

Thence upstream, along the left bank of the Copper River, at the line of mean high water, to the meander corner between sections 25 and 30, T. 4 S., Rs. 5 and 6 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 5 and 6 E., approximately 2½ miles to the corner of sections 7, 12, 13 and 18, T. 4 S., Rs. 5 and 6 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence westerly, between sections 12 and 13, approximately ¼ mile to the meander corner on the right bank of the Copper River between sections 7 and 12, T. 4 S., R. 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence upstream, along the right bank of the Copper River, at the line of mean high water, to the meander corner between sections 25 and 30, T. 10 N., Rs. 4 and 5 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between Rs. 4 and 5 E., approximately 1½ miles to a point on the southerly easement line of the Glenn Highway;

Thence easterly, along the southerly easement line of the Glenn Highway, to a point between sections 25 and 30, T. 11 N., Rs. 7 and 8 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Rs. 7 and 8 E., approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 25, 30, 31 and 36, T. 11 N., Rs. 7 and 8 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 30 and 31, 29 and 32, 28 and 33, approximately 2½ miles to a point on the southerly easement line of the Nebesna Road;

Thence southeasterly, along the southwestern easement line of the Nebesna Road, approximately 33 miles to the line between T. 8 N., Rs. 12 and 13 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly between Rs. 12 and 13 E., approximately 4 ¾ miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24, T. 7 N., Rs. 12 and 13 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 18 and 19, 17 and 20, 16 and 21, 15 and 22, 14 and 23, 13 and 24, approximately 6 miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24, T. 7 N., Rs. 13 and 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Rs. 13 and 14 E., approximately 3 miles to the corner of Tps. 6 and 7 N., Rs. 13 and 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between Tps. 6 and 7 N., approximately 1 mile to a meander corner between Tps. 6 and 7 N., R. 14 E., Copper River Meridian, on the line of mean high water of the left bank of the Nebesna River;

Thence southerly, upstream, along the left bank of the Nebesna River, at the line of mean high water, approximately 8 miles to a meander corner between T. 5 N., Rs. 13 and 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Rs. 13 and 14 E., approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 19, 24, 25 and 30, T. 5 N., Rs. 13 and 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 19 and 30, 20 and 21, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 20, 21, 28 and 29, T. 5 N., R. 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between sections 28 and 29, 32 and 33, approximately 2 miles to the standard corner of sections 32 and 33, T. 5 N., R. 14 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, along the First Standard Parallel North, approximately 21 miles to the closing corner of T. 4 N., Rs. 17 and 18 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Rs. 17 and 18 E., approximately 8 miles to the corner of sections 7, 12, 13 and 18, T. 3 N., Rs. 17 and 18 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 7 and 18, 8 and 17, 9 and 16, 10 and 15, 11 and 14, 12 and 13, 7 and 18, 8 and 17, 9 and 16, 10 and 15, approximately 10 miles to corner of sections 10, 11, 14 and 15, T. 3 N., R. 19 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence northerly, between sections 10 and 11, 2 and 3, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 2, 3, 34 and 35, Tps. 3 and 4 N., R. 19 E., Copper River Meridian; Thence easterly, between Tps. 3 and 4 N., approximately 8 miles to the corner of Tps. 3 and 4 N., Rs. 20 and 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Tps. 20 and 21 N., approximately 3 miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19 and 24, T. 3 N., Rs. 20 and 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 18 and 19, 17 and 20, 16 and 21, approximately 3 miles to the corner of sections 15, 16, 21 and 22, T. 3 N., R. 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between sections 21 and 22, 27 and 28, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 27, 28, 33 and 34, T. 3 S., R. 21 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence easterly, between sections 27 and 34, 26 and 35, 25 and 36, approximately 3 miles to the corner of sections 25, 30, 31 and 36, T. 3 N., Rs. 21 and 22 E., Copper River Meridian;

Thence southerly, between Rs. 21 and 22 E., approximately 2 miles to the line of mean high water on the left bank of Beaver Creek;

Thence easterly, along the left bank of Beaver Creek, at the line of mean high water, approximately 17 miles to an intersection with the International Boundary between Alaska and Canada;

Thence southerly and easterly, along the International Boundary between Alaska and Canada, to the point of beginning.

3e) BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abercrombie, W.R. 1898. Copper River Exploring Expedition. U.S. Gov't Printing Office, 1900.
- Ahtna Inc, and Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska. 1973. The AHTNA Region. Background for Regional and Community Planning, Anchorage and Copper Center, Alaska.
- Alaska Dept. of Highways. 1973. Chitina-McCarthy Highway: Environmental Impact Statement (Project S-0850 (4), Southcentral District).
- Alaska Division of Parks. 1974. Lower Copper and Chitina Rivers: an historic resource study. History and Archaeology E Series 5. Misc. Pub. Ak. Div. Parks.
- Allen, H.T. 1887. Report of an expedition to the Copper Tanana, and Koyukuk Rivers, in the Territory of Alaska, in the year 1885: Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 172 p.
- Amedeo, L. 1900. The Ascent of Mount St. Elias. Whitehall Gardens: Westminster Archibald and Company.
- Bateman, A.M., and D.H. McLaughlin 1920. Geology of the ore deposits of Kennecott, Alaska: Econ. Geology. 15:1-80.
- Beiser, A. 1953. Mt. Wrangell Expedition, Physics Today, Oct. p. 10-14.
- Benjey, W.G. 1969. Upper-air Wind Patterns in the St. Elias Mountains, Summer, 1965. In, Climatological Investigations in the Icefield Ranges, Summer 1965. A.I.W.A., Research Paper No. 54, p. 1-50.
- Benson, C.S. 1968. Glaciological studies on Mt. Wrangell, Alaska, 1961, Arctic. 21:127-152.
- Berton, P. 1958. Klondike. Toronto. McClelland and Stewart Limited.
- Birch, S. 1925. "Geology and Mining Methods of Kennecott Mines." Trans. of Amer. Inst. of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers. 72:499-510.
- Birket-Smith, Kai and Frederica deLaguna. 1938. The Eyak Indians of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Copenhagen: Levin & Minksgaard.
- Blood, D.A. and Associates, 1975. Soils, Vegetation, and Wildlife Resources of Five Potential Transportation Corridors in Kluane National Park, Yukon. A report to Parks Canada, Prairie Region, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

- Borns, H.W., Jr. and Goldthwaite, R.P., "Late Pleistocene Fluctuations, Kashawulsh Glacier," Am. Jour. Sci. 264, 600-619, 1966. (Reprinted in I.R.R.P. 1, 187-196).
- Bostock, H.S. 1969. Kluane Lake: Its Drainage and Allied Problems. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 69-28. (Reprinted in I.R.R.P. 1, 149-160).
- . 1948. Physiography of the Canadian Cordillera with Special Reference to the Area North of the Fifty-fifth Parallel; Geol. Survey Canada, Mem. 247.
- Bushnell, V.C. and R.H. Ragle, Icefield Ranges Research Project, Scientific Results, Vol. 4, American Geographical Society and Arctic Institute of North America, New York and Montreal, 1974.
- Cairnes, D.D. 1915. Upper White River District, Yukon: Canada Geol. Survey Mem. 50 191 p.
- Campbell, R.B. and C.J. Dodds 1975. Operation Saint Elias, Yukon Territory; Geol. Surv. Can., Paper 75-1A, p. 51-53.
- Capps, S.R. 1915. Mineral resources of the Chisana-White River district: U.S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622 p. 189-228.
- Cutter, D.S. 1972. Malaspina at Yakutat Bay. Alaska Jour. 2 (4):42-49.
- Fernald, A.T. 1965. Glaciation in the Nabesna River area, upper Tanana River Valley, Alaska. In: Geological Survey research 1965: U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 525-C, p. C120-C123.
- Fisher, M. 1971. Expedition Yukon. Don Mills, Ontario: Thomas Nelson and Sons (Canada).
- Gaw, J. et al. 1972. A scenic and wilderness resource study. Phase I report. Environ. Studies Program. Univ. Calif. at Santa Cruz.
- Hansen, H.A., P.E. Shepard, J. King, and W. Troyer 1971. The trumpeter swan in Alaska. Wildl. Monogr. 26. 83 pp.
- Havens, J.M. and D.E. Saarela 1964. Exploration Meteorology in the St. Elias Mountains, Yukon, Canada. Weather 19(11) 342-352.
- Heimer, W. n.d. (1976) Dall sheep in the Wrangell Mountains. Unpub. Mimeo.
- Hoefs, M.F. 1972. Birds of Kluane National Park and Adjacent Areas. Whitehorse, Y.T. Yukon Game Branch, Unpublished (Typewritten) (Canadian Wildlife Service Contract WR 0 72/73 #127).

- Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research 1976. Copper River-Wrangell Mountains region socio-economic profile. Draft Report, USFS Copper River Study. Univ. of Alaska.
- Janson, L. 1975. The Copper Spike, Alaska Northwest Publishing Co.
- Johnson, F. 1944. An Archaeological Survey Along the Alaska Highway. Am. Antiquity 11:183-186.
- Krebs, C.J. and I. Wingate 1976. Small mammal communities of the Kluane Region, Yukon Territory. Canadian Field-Naturalist 90 (4):379-389.
- Laguna, F. 1972. Under Mt. St. Elias: The history and culture of the Yakutat Tlingit. Parts 1,2, & 3. Vol. 7 Smithsonian Contrib. to Anthropology. Smithsonian Press.
- Lawrence, D.B. 1958. Glaciers and vegetation in southeastern Alaska. Amer. Sci. 46:89-122.
- Leechman, J.D. 1946. Prehistoric Migration Routes through the Yukon. Can. Historical Rev. 27:383-390.
- Lerbekmo, J.F. and F.A. Campbell 1969. Distribution, composition, and source of the White River Ash, Yukon Territory: Canadian J. Earth Sci. 6:109-116.
- MacKevett, E.M., Jr., N.R.D. Albert, D.F. Barnes, J.E. Case, K. Robinson, and D.A. Singer 1977. The Alaskan Mineral Resource Assessment Program: Background Information to Accompany Folio of Geologic and Mineral Resource Maps of the McCarthy Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S.G.S. Survey Circ. 739.
- MacNeish, R.S. 1963. The Early Peopling of the New World as Seen From the Southwestern Yukon. Anthropology papers of the University of Alaska. 10(2):93-106.
- Marcus, M.G. 1971. "The High Mountain Environment Project, St. Elias Mountains, Yukon and Alaska, 1967-1971," Arctic Institute of North America Research Paper No. 61.
- Marcus, M.G. and R.H. Ragle 1970. "Snow Accumulation in the Icefield Ranges, St. Elias Mountains, Yukon," Arctic and Alpine Research 2(4):277-292.
- McCourt, E. 1969. The Yukon and Northwest Territories. Toronto: MacMillan Company of Canada Limited.
- Mendenhall, W.C. 1905. Geology of the central Copper River region, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 41, 133 p.

- Moffit, F.H. 1914. Geology of the Hanagita Bremner region, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Soc. SUR. Bull. 576. Washington D.C.
- Moffit, F.H., and A. Knopf 1909. Mineral resources of the Nabesna-White River district. U.S. Geol. Survey Bull. 379, p. 161-180.
- Monson, M.A. 1956. Nesting of trumpeter swan in the Lower Copper River Basin, Alaska. Condor, 56 (8):444-445.
- Murphy, E.C. and F.C. Dean 1978. Hunting activity and harvest in the Wrangell St. Elias Region, Alaska. Final Rep. CX-9000-6-0154. National Park Service. Biol. and Res. Mgmt. Proj. Alaska "Park Studies Unit, Univ. Alaska, Fairbanks
- Murray, D. 1968. A Plant collection from the Wrangell Mountains. Alaska. Arctic 21:106-110.
- Murray, B.M. and D.F. Murry 1969. Notes on Mammals in Alpine Areas of the Northern St. Elias Mountains, Yukon Territory and Alaska. Canadian Field-Naturalist 83 (Y) p. 331-338.
- Neily, W. 1973. The Wolves of Kathleen Lakes, Kluane National Park. Internal Unpublished Rept. Haines Junction, Y.T. Parks Canada, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs.
- Nichols, D. and L.A. Yehle 1961. Mud Volcanoes in the Copper River Basin, Alaska. In: Geology of the Arctic. U. Toronto Press.
- Olsen, N.A. 1971. Spatial and Population Dynamics of Dall Sheep (Ovis dalli dalli Nelson) on Sheep Mountain, Yukon Territory. Progress Report. Univ. of Br. Columbia.
- Page, M.L. 1974. A Petrographic Study of Mt. Logan, Yukon; Icefield Range Research Project, Vol. 4, pp. 227-234.
- Pearson, A.M. 1971. Report on Wildlife in the Proposed Kluane National Park, Yukon Territory. Whitehorse, Y.T. Canadian Wildlife Service.
- Read, P.B. 1976. Operation Saint-Elias, Yukon Territory: Pre-Cenozoic volcanic assemblages in the Kluane Ranges: Geol. Surv. Canada, Paper 76-1A, p. 187-193.
- Richter, D.H. et al. 1975. The Alaskan mineral resource assessment program: Background information to accompany folio of geologic and mineral resource maps of the Nabesna quadrangle, Alaska. USGS Circ. 718.
- Rohn, O. 1900. "A Reconnaissance of the Chitina River and the Skolai Mountains, Alaska". In Twenty-first Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey to the Secretary of the Interior, 1899-1900, Part 2, pp. 343-440. Washington.

- Russell, I.C. 1891. An expedition to Mount St. Elias. *Natl. Geographic* 3:53-191.
- Scott, R.W. 1968. Vascular plants of the Chitstone Pass area, Alaska. *High Mountain Environ. Proj. Arctic Inst. N.A.*
- Shaine, B.A. et al. 1973. The Wrangell Mountains: Toward and environmental plan. Report of the Wrangell Mountain Project. Environmental Studies Program. Univ. Calif., Santa Cruz.
- Space and Associates Ltd. 1975. Kluane National Park Yukon Territory. A Review of Resources and Research. Unpubl. Manuscript. Parks Canada. Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs.
- Taylor-Barge, B.E. 1969. The Summer Climate of the St. Elias Mountains Region. In, *Icefield Ranges Research Project Scientific Results*, ed. by U.C. Bushnell and R.H. Rayle. New York, Am. Geogr. Soc. and Montreal, A.I.N.A., Vol. 1, p. 33-49.
- Theberge, J.B. 1975. Bird Populations in the Kluane Mountains, Yukon, With Special Reference to Vegetation and Fire. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 54(8):1346-1356.
- Webber, B.L. 1974. The Climate of Kluane National Park, Yukon Territory. Unpubl. Manuscript. Project Rept. No. 16. Toronto, Environ. Can., Atmospheric Environment Ser. - Meteorological Applications Br. 319 p.
- Williams, M.W. 1973. "The Wild Wrangells, Jewels of Alaska." The Environmental Journal, pp. 4-10.

Kluane National Park

Wrangell-St. Elias National  
Monument

4. State of preservation/  
conservation

SEE ATTACHED

a) Diagnosis

b) Agent Responsible  
for preservation/  
conservation

Parks Canada, Prairie  
Regional Office, 114 Garry  
Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba,  
through the Park Superin-  
tendent, Haines Junction,  
Yukon Territory.

National Park Service, Pacific  
Northwest Regional Office,  
Seattle, Washington, through  
the Anchorage Area Office,  
Anchorage, Alaska.

c) History of  
preservation/  
conservation

SEE ATTACHED

d) Means for  
preservation/  
conservation

SEE ATTACHED

e) Management Plans

The Interim Management  
Guidelines for Kluane  
National Park are attached.  
The Park Management Plan  
is currently being developed.

The Interim Management Guidelines  
for Wrangell-St. Elias National  
Monument are attached. (Attach-  
ment E) The Park Management  
Plan will be developed shortly.

## Kluane National Park

## Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument

4. a) Diagnosis The property is presently, with minor exceptions, an unmodified wilderness area, protected by the National Park Act and Regulations. The property is described as a Reserve for a National Park subject to native land claims. Thus portions of the park could be claimed by natives as part of the overall settlement of native land claims in the Yukon Territory. There is no resident population within Kluane National Park. All lands are presently open to traditional native activities.

The majority of land in the Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument are presently an unmodified wilderness, and are protected by the National Park Service through its designation as a National Monument under the Antiquities Act of 1906. There are several thousand acres of privately owned inholdings within the external Monument boundaries. Development on these lands is minimal, and often historical in nature. There are probably less than 150 people living permanently within external Monument boundaries. The State of Alaska has ownership of a portion of land within the Monument. There is presently no development on these lands. Native Corporations set up under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, have established tentative claims to about 1 million acres within the external boundaries of the Monument. In general there is no development on these lands. Portions of these lands may revert to Federal ownership as the land claims are resolved. All of the lands within the Monument are presently open to subsistence hunting under yet to be developed regulations.

## Kluane National Park

## Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument

4. c)

The Kluane area was initially set aside as a protected reserve the Kluane Game Sanctuary, in 1942. This reserve, 10,000 square miles in area, protected only wildlife. In 1972, an Order-In-Council set aside 8,500 square miles of the original game sanctuary as a National Park Reserve. This Reserve was formally proclaimed in early 1976, and the National Parks Act and Regulations applies to the Kluane National Park, but full National Park proclamation awaits settlement of native land claims. Protection and conservation is being accomplished by:

- regular patrols of the area by wardens.
- implementation of a resource inventory program.
- preparation of interim management guidelines to guide use, operation and development of the park until the management plan is completed.

Subsequent to establishment of the area as a National Monument the area was under the interim control and supervision of the U.S. Government through the Bureau of Land Management. Since 1972 as stipulated under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, lands now within the National Monument were reserved for study as National Parks, Forests, and Wildlife Refuges; as such, mineral entry, homesteading, and other substantial alternations of the landscape were prohibited. To the present time, management of the fish and wildlife resources and enforcement of fishing and hunting regulations has been accomplished by the State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game. A park management plan is to be prepared and also interim management guidelines.

Kluane National Park

Wrangell-St. Elias National  
Monument

4. d) Means for  
preservation/  
conservation

Enforcement of the National Parks Act and Regulations by Park staff who operate out of Haines Junction, Destruction Bay and Dezadeash, Yukon Territory.  
Management planning for the park is currently being carried out by the Prairie Region Office, Winnipeg, Manitoba.  
The Park is managed by a resident Superintendent assisted by both full-time and seasonal staff.

Enforcement of regulations is the responsibility of the staff of the Alaska Area Office of the National Park Service. Planning and Management for the Monument is directed by the Pacific Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington through the Alaska Area Office. At the present time, there is no on-site staffing of the Monument. However, the recruitment process for protection personnel is now underway.

## 5. JUSTIFICATION

### b) Natural Property

The dominant natural characteristic of the joint properties is the glacier ice and snowfields of the St. Elias Mountains. This is the largest non-polar icefield in the world and contains examples of some of the world's most spectacular glaciers. Some, such as the Nabesna, rank among the world's longest; the Bering and the Malaspina (a registered U.S. National Landmark) are among the world's largest; the Hubbard displays the largest calving face; and Icy Bay is the calving area for three major glaciers producing a most spectacularly scenic and interesting area. The recession and advances of the glaciers are the dominant natural force of the region. In particular, the area is noted for its concentration of surging glaciers. A recent example is the Steel Glacier, which surged over 8 kms. during the period 1966-68. Many other glaciers show characteristics of past surging and some are presently experiencing this accelerated movement. Another interesting phenomena is the high concentrations of prominent rock glaciers in the Dalton and Wrangell ranges. It is doubtful that so many are found in one area anywhere else in the world.

The movement of glaciers results in some of the best examples in the world of the influences of glaciation and the modification of landscape by glacial actions. Classic textbook examples of moraines, hanging valleys and other geomorphological features, such as kames, kettles, cirques and eskers, are found throughout the area, for example, the Donjek and upper Chitina Valleys. The geomorphic agents associated with

glacial and near glacial environments, ice, frost, melt waters and wind, have been at work producing a wide range of interesting landforms, including significant examples of sand dune formations and loess steppes. A broad range of subtly different glacial environments and landforms have been concentrated within the region by the sharp temperature and precipitation variation between the coast and interior basins. This in itself is an internationally significant characteristic of the combined region.

There is a rich variety of land ecosystems in the joint properties. Within the Montane forest, Coastal forest, Subalpine zone, and Alpine Tundra are complex and intricate mosaics of plant life, at various successional stages. Vegetation patterns are governed in part by the distribution of soil and water, macro and micro-climate, and by the unhindered action of natural processes such as fire, erosion, glaciation, and avalanches which import a state of dynamic change to the plant communities. Such a huge area of natural subarctic vegetational patterns is unique in North America.

In addition to the abundance of typical plant species in the major biomes, several rare plant communities have been documented. A unique and rare community, Carex sabulosa is found colonizing sand dunes in the Dezeadeash River - Alsek River Area. It has been reported in only one other North American locale. A localized, delta community, Aster Yukonensis has been documented for the first time in the Slims River Valley. The Picea/Hypnum community in Kluane has also not been previously reported. At the south end of Vulcan Mountain, Artemisia furcola -

Artemisia rupestris - Oxytropis viscida, found on the west slope of Mount Hoge, has not been reported as a dominant community anywhere else in North America. Similarly, the Carex polocarpa community in the Alpine Tundra zone of the Duke River Valley, is previously unreported.

The vegetational patterns and representations are internationally significant not only in themselves, but in terms of their contribution to the renowned wildlife population. The vast tundra zones are critical habitat for Dall's sheep. The vertical zonation of vegetation is critical to the varying habitat requirements of the grizzly.

The immense size of the joint properties contains the entire watershed of dozens of major rivers and pristine ecosystems that are unaltered by human activities and isolated by natural barriers from external influences. There are few places in the world where the ecological processes such as predation, migration, mortality and natality are governed only by natural stresses and the evolutionary changes in the ecosystems.

Lands within Kluane National Park have been closed to hunting for several decades. Lands on the U.S. side are now closed to sport hunting, although hunting and fishing pressures in the past have not been intense enough to significantly impact fish and game populations within the area and basic food chains and predator-prey relationships. The result is that species such as the grizzly, wolf, wolverine, bald eagle, trumpeter swan, arctic grayling, Kokanee salmon, and peregrine falcon which are extinct, rare, threatened, or endangered elsewhere are found here in

stable self-regulating populations. The trumpeter swan breeding areas near the Bremner River are the largest in Alaska and one of three remaining breeding sites for this species in North America.

All forms of herbivorous animals common to Alaska and Northwestern Canada are represented in the fauna of the joint properties, some in numbers exceeded nowhere else. Over 14,000 Dall sheep, the single largest group in the world, are found on lands encompassed by the nomination. Some 600 grizzly bears range through the area which is one of the largest protected populations in the world.

Features of geological interest are distributed throughout the area. The area of the headwaters of the Nizina and White Rivers is particularly diverse, clearly exposing the shifting crests of the earth and exhibiting evidence of continuously evolving life and changing climate. Many of the outstanding geologic features of eastern Alaska are concentrated in this one small area. The Chitistone canyon is a particularly imposing feature with its mile deep chasm being carved by the Chitistone River for several miles into the interior of the Wrangell Mountains. The geologic record revealed in this canyon compares favorably to those of the Yosemite and Syhana valleys which are roughly the same size.

The region encompassing the joint properties is tectonically active in terms of movement of the Pacific plate (oceanic crust) against the North American plate (continental crust). The result is continual mountain building as the Pacific plate slowly slides under the North American plate.

This is evidenced by the arc of active and dormant volcanos, part of the "ring of fire", in the Wrangell range. Seven of these peaks rise above 12,000 feet. Associated with the volcanism are the hot springs at the base of Mount Drum, a feature of major significance in the joint properties. Extensive areas of volcanic ash, some only 1200 years old, cover surfaces to variable thicknesses on both sides of the international boundary. Further verification of tectonic activity is the presence of basalt knobs and rocks (oceanic crust likely from the Pacific plate) found amidst continental crust (granite) 100 miles inland at the east end of Mush Lake and along the Kaskawulch Valley. In addition, a devastating 1964 earthquake in the region in which one area was uplifted 8 metres, indicates that the joint properties are part of one of the most active areas associated with the line of contact of the Pacific and North American plates.

The effect of hydrological processes on the landforms of the combined region is obvious everywhere. Some three dozen major rivers, and innumerable smaller ones, originating at massive glaciers drain the area, eroding and reshaping the landscape. All eventually flow in broad braided ribbons characteristic of glacially derived rivers carrying with them heavy loads of silt and rock scoured by the glaciers from the mountains they are subduing. The silt and rock are redistributed at future points in various fashions continually creating or expanding landforms such as outwash plains and fans, stream terraces, gravel bars, river deltas and aeolian deposits. Nowhere else in North America are there such numbers of untamed rivers free to carry on their erosional and depositional processes.

The joint properties appear to specifically merit consideration for World Heritage status in meeting the following criteria established for natural area nominations;

- b) Contain outstanding examples of major evolutionary and geologic processes.
- c) Contain unique, rare or superlative natural phenomena, formations, or features.
- d) Contain habitats of endangered species of plants and animals which are of outstanding world significance.
- e) Contain an outstanding combination of the above.

Finally, the joint properties satisfy considerations as to integrity and manageability as demonstrated by the national designations of protective status which have been conferred by the governments of Canada and the United States.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF STATE PARTY



Deputy Assistant Secretary for Fish  
and Wildlife and Parks  
United States Department of the Interior

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL  
SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL  
ORGANIZATION

Date received : 26.2.79.  
Identification No. : 72  
Original : English

Convention concerning the Protection of the  
World Cultural and Natural Heritage

WORLD HERITAGE LIST

Joint Nomination submitted by  
Canada and the United States of America

Kluane National Park  
Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument

Kluane National Park  
Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument  
Joint Nomination to the World Heritage List  
by  
Canada  
and  
The United States of America  
1979

The governments and peoples of the United States of America and of Canada have enjoyed a long era of peace and friendly cooperation. The rich diversity of our natural resources is a common inheritance and has served to shape the circumstances and the directions of our growth and development as members of the community of nations.

The protection of significant examples of these resources has long been an active concern of both nations, and has prompted mutual coordination and consultation regarding the techniques of such protective efforts.

Canada and the United States were early advocates of the Convention Concerning Protection of the World's Cultural and Natural Heritage and have closely coordinated their efforts toward its implementation. We believe that such coordination among signatory states fulfills the terms of Articles 6 and 7 of the Convention, which call for international cooperation in the "... identification, protection, conservation, and preservation of the world's cultural and natural heritage." We further believe that the basic principles underlying the World Heritage Convention can be strengthened by joint actions of member states in the identification and recognition of complementary and/or contiguous resources which are judged to be of World Heritage caliber.

The Kluane National Park and Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument are such a resource; a joint resource which remains intact as an unbroken natural system, despite the long presence of political boundaries; a joint resource which we believe possesses World Heritage significance.

The St. Elias Range, covering both properties, has the greatest concentration of mountain peaks over 14,500 feet (4,420 meters) in altitude in North America, and is one of the major wildlife regions in that portion of the continent. The unique balance of natural processes constitutes a continuum, an international ecological unit, which is vital to the integrity of the joint properties as a whole.

Therefore, Canada nominates Kluane National Park to the World Heritage List. The United States of America nominates, as its companion, the Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument. However, in support of these nominations, the two governments submit one nominating form, containing joint documentation for both properties.

The process of research and the preparation of nomination documents for this purpose has been, in every respect, a dual effort involving the best resources and personnel of both governments. The text, in describing specific details of legal jurisdiction, ownership, location, and the state and means of preservation employs parallel columns, so that the respective information for both properties is displayed on the same page. The descriptive narrative, however, which discusses the resource inventory, history, and justification for World Heritage status is a joint text which applies to the common resource characteristics and significance of both properties.

It is our intent that, for all purposes, this document be considered a joint nomination by both governments, and that any official action taken by the World Heritage Committee or its representatives with respect to this nomination will be considered to apply equally, and in like manner, to both properties.

For Canada:

For The United States of America:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'J. H. ...', written over a horizontal line. Below the line is the printed name and title.  
Minister, Indian and Northern  
Affairs

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Leslie D. ...', written over a horizontal line. Below the line is the printed name and title.  
Secretary of the Interior

1. Specific location	Kluane National Park	Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument
a) Country	Canada	United States of America
b) State, Province or Region	Yukon Territory Canada	Alaska U.S.A.
c) Name of property	Kluane National Park	Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument
d) Exact location on map and indication of geographical co-ordinates	See Map (Attachment 1) and Legal Description (Attachment 2) <sup>x</sup>	See Maps (Attachments A and B) Legal Description (Attachment C) <sup>x</sup>
2. Juridical data	Government of Canada - administered by Parks Canada under the authority of the National Parks Act.	Government of the U.S.A. - administered by the National Park Service, Department of the Interior
a) Owner		
b) Legal status	Attached (see attachment 2) is a copy of the National Parks Act, Chapter 1, Page 90 under "Public Lands", describing the boundaries of Kluane National Park as established under the National Parks Act of the Government of Canada	Attached is a copy of the Presidential Proclamation of Dec. 1, 1978 which created the National Monument under the authority of the Antiquities Act of 1906. (Attachment D) <sup>x</sup> The lands are being administered in accordance with special interim regulations (Attachment E) <sup>x</sup>
c) Responsible administration	Regional Director, Parks Canada, Prairie Region, 114 Garry Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1G1	Regional Director, National Park Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington U.S.A.

<sup>x</sup> see attached note

3. Identification

a) Description and inventory

1. Landforms

a) Mountain Systems.

The St. Elias, Wrangell, Kluane and Chugach Mountain Ranges dominate the landscape. The joint properties include the highest concentration of peaks over 4,500 m in North America (12) and includes two of the three highest, Mt. Logan (5950 m) and Mt. St. Elias (5490 m).

b) Glacial Systems.

The east-west trending mountain ranges trap the moist Pacific weather fronts, resulting in the tremendous snowfalls which nurture the region's spectacular glaciers and snowfields. Snowfalls over 1,800 cm are common in the upper reaches of the St. Elias chain. These along with the mountains are the predominant physiographic feature of the monument. The ice covered central plateau incorporates the Bagley Icefield and the Seward Glacier, and is the largest non-polar icefield in the world. There are over 100 individually identifiable named glaciers and an equal number unnamed. The Nabesna and Hubbard are among the world's longest. The Malaspina Glacier is one of the largest piedmont glaciers in the world and a registered U.S. Natural Landmark. The glaciers vary both in texture and beauty. Some are advancing, others receding, while still others appear to be remaining stable for the present time. It is estimated that the region has the highest number of surging glaciers in the world.

Glacial activity has in the past, and continues today, to modify the physiography. Landscapes representative of glacial activity are found in the valley systems of the Alsek and upper Chitina. Examples of medial, terminal and lateral moraines are found adjacent to the Kluane, Bernard and Russel Glaciers, and are brought together in the Kaskawulsh. Other geomorphological features such as kames, kettles, cirques and eskerine features are found throughout the contiguous areas.

c) River Systems.

The physiographic and hydrographic components are closely interrelated. Melt water from the glaciers and ice-fields in turn generates the great river systems emanating in the region. Without exception (continued on attached sheets)

b) Maps and/or plans

See enclosed map<sup>x</sup>

<sup>x</sup> see attached note

3 a) Inventory and Description (CONT'D)

1 c) (Continued)

these rivers flow in the broad braided ribbons which are characteristic of glacially derived rivers, carrying with them immense loads of silt and rock. Some three dozen major rivers drain the region. Many are entirely included within lands included in this nomination, while others such as the Copper, Alsek and Donjek from natural hydrographic divides, separate the region from adjacent physiographic units.

2. Geology

The joint properties contain a complex bedrock geology, spanning the major geological Eras - the Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic. Precambrian rocks underlay these complexes. The North American Cordilleran Region generally encompasses the area and includes major fold belts (eg. St. Elias Fold Belt) and related major trenches and fault lines (eg. Shakhwak Trench).

Metamorphism has altered sediments during the Middle Devonian and Mississippian periods to marbles, slates, schists, greenstones and phelites. Another group of rocks is composed of limestones, cherts and greywacke clastics. Rocks of volcanic origin continued to be formed in the Mesozoic Era, while in the Cenozoic Era, sedimentary rocks consisting of clastics were derived from weathered volcanics and were deposited in local basins. Granitic rocks of Cretaceous times are also present.

An extensive series of marine sediments (geosyncline) are in evidence in the combined regions dating from the Paleozoic Era but, fossils are generally absent suggesting the environment was not conducive to marine organisms.

An interesting event in the geology of the region is the deposition of a variable layer of volcanic ash, originating from the Nataqhat Mountain and Glacier area. The most recent layer is estimated to have been deposited 1200 years ago.

Surficial deposits are variable - bedrock outcroppings, glacio-fluvial deposits, lacustrine deposits, organic material and aeolian deposits. Sand dunes and loess deposits are particularly noteworthy for their sensitivity.

3. Land Ecosystem

Four large ecosystems called biomes are found within the joint properties. They are the Coastal forest, the Subalpine zone and the Alpine Tundra.

a) Coastal Forest (up to 1,000 m approximately)

The vegetation comprises coastal western hemlock-sitka spruce forest and bottomland spruce-poplar forest. A significant portion of this type is found in the coastal western hemlock-sitka spruce forest along the Bremner River. Other principal areas are in the narrower canyons where coastal forests or bottomland spruce-poplar forests ascend into the mountains. The coastal forest biome is the smallest of the four biomes represented.

b) Montane Forest (up to 1,100 m approximately)

White spruce and black spruce dominate this biome depending on site conditions. Hardwoods such as balsam poplar, trembling aspen and grey leaf willow are common throughout where habitat is suitable. Typical understory associations are" buffaloberry, scrub birch, hypnum moss and red bearberry. Localized wet sites contain muskeg and bog plants, willow and some wet tundra species. The vegetation is found on the lower slopes of the mountains typically comprising a variety of process type deposits such as moraines, outwash plains, lacustrine plains, rock outliners, alluvium and stream terraces and, rubble and rock slopes.

c) The Subalpine Zone (1,100 m to 1,400 m approximately)

This zone is dominated by high and low brush, including several willow species and heath type shrubs. Meadows of fescue grasses are also present. Moist, well drained slopes support fireweed, with representation of western columbine and broad leaf lupine. The brushlands are typically found on the upper reaches of ridges stretching out from the main mountain masses (eg. the south and west faces of the Wrangell Mountains and the Nutzotin Highlands) and on morainal and undifferentiated glacial deposits of the higher altitudes.

d) Alpine Tundra (above 1,400 m approximately)

This zone includes permafrost as a common feature. Fescue, netleaf willow and white dryas are usually dominant. Associated species which locally dominate include crowberry, bugberry and white mountain avens. Willow species and scrub birch are found at lower elevations. The biome includes areas above timberline in the upper reaches of glaciated canyons and on gentle rock and rubble slopes.

Wildlife

The joint properties encompass a great variety of habitats, which due to their large size and relative isolation support significant wildlife populations. Considerable research on habitat requirements and population dynamics has been initiated and will continue. The following discussion highlights some of the major species of the area.

- a) Mammals - Many large mammals are native to this northern mountain region including grizzly bear, Dall's sheep (the single largest concentration in the world), moose, caribou, mountain goat, black bear, lynx, fox, coyote, wolf and wolverine. Lowland areas support mink, otter, beaver and muskrat, and harbor seal and sea lion are found in the coastal waters. The small mammals of the area play a critical role in the food chain as prey for a wide variety of predators. Important species in this regard include shrews, chipmunks, voles, mice and perhaps the most commonly observed Arctic ground squirrel, seen along open roadways as well as in the open alpine tundra.

- b) Birds - A high diversity of bird species has been observed and recorded in the combined region. This results from a wide variation in habitats and stages of vegetational succession, and from the fact that water bodies are frequently used as staging areas for migrating waterfowl. Water oriented species such as the merganser, harlequin duck, scoter, mallard, teal, snow goose, trumpeter swan and sand hill crane are found in the area. Subalpine and alpine tundra habitat common in the area provide favourable environments for another group of species including Vrewer's sparrow, willow ptarmigan, whimbrel, golden plover and Smith's longspur. Birds of prey are also characteristic of the area, finding suitable nesting sites in the high cliffs and good hunting in the upland tundra. The golden eagle, bald eagle, gyr and peregrine falcon and a variety of owls are important examples of this group.
- c) Fish - Generally the ice-dominated landscape, silt laden waters and cold temperatures reduces the variety of fish species found in the contiguous areas. In the lowland regions the numerous lakes and streams provide spawning grounds for at least four of the five Pacific salmon species as well as habitat for steelhead. In the interior regions the most plentiful species include lake trout, Arctic grayling, round whitefish and sling sculpin. Of special note is a variety of landlocked salmon (Kokanee) whose migration route to the sea was blocked by recent glacial activity.

3. Identification (cont'd)

c) *Photographic and/or  
cinematographic  
documentation*

See enclosed slides <sup>x</sup>

d) *History*

Man has had but a minimal effect in modifying most of the area in the joint nomination. The coastal areas now inhabited by the Tlingit Indians and Chugach Eskimos were probably covered by the Wisconsin glaciation, so that settlement is considered to have occurred since that time. Much of the interior was also covered by glaciers, which have been active to the present time. These have both curtailed use of the interior and along with river erosion, destroyed evidence of past use.

Several groups of Natives have occupied the combined region. The Tlingit Indians were probably the most numerous of the coastal people, ranging up the coast from Yakutat Bay to Kayak Island. Fishing was the most important activity of these Indians. Land hunting and other land activities were of less importance. In the late decades of the 18th and through the early 19th century, trade for furs drew Russians, Europeans, and Americans to the northwest coast of America.

Two groups of Chugachigmiut Eskimos, the Ugalakmiut occupying a restricted area around Kayak Island and the Tatitlek people occupying an area on the north shore of Tatitlek Narrows were important in the area. Another small group, the Eyaks linguistically similar to the Copper River Athapascans occupied the Copper River Delta. The Eyak Indians were never numerous in historic times (Smith and Delaguna 1938).

(continued on attached sheets)

e) *Bibliography*

See attached sheets <sup>x</sup>

<sup>x</sup> see attached note

3. d) History (CONT,D)

Another Eskimo group, the Chugach, existed in this region with little cultural change for a least 500 years prior to the discovery of Alaska. Their first contact with outsiders was with Russians seeking sea otter pelts. With the building of salmon canneries in the late 1800,s Natives found employment as both fishermen and cannery workers. Such employment opportunities were seasonal however, and the Chugach have until the present day relied on the subsistence utilization of fish and game resources to sustain them during part of the year.

The interior region was occupied by small nomadic bands of Athaspascan Indians. The Ahtna or Ice people occupied and ranged over a large area of the Copper River watershed, while the Southern Tutchone utilized parts of the area now designated as Kluane National Park. The Nabesna, closely related to the Tanana people further to the Northwest, were subdivided into four bands occupying portions of the upper Tanana tributaries and the Nabesna and Chisana River and White River drainages.

The first ascent of the Copper River by a non-Native was in 1819 by Klimowski, a trader who established a post on the Copper River near present day Chitina. The post was short lived due to hostile Natives. The Americans continued the Russian explorations in 1867, and in 1885 Allen accompanied by John Bremner and others reached the Yukon Basin via the Copper River. Much of the initial exploration of the Yukon was accomplished by Jack Dalton.

The Klondike strike in 1898 led to further exploration of the region. By 1900 many prospectors and adventurers had arrived at the area and discovered gold, silver, copper and oil. Few places in the Yukon remained unaffected by the Klondike Gold Rush.

By 1911 the immensely rich Kennecott Copper mines were in operation. The Bonanza, Jumbo, Erie, and Mother Lode mines operated continuously until 1938. The Copper River and Northwestern Railway which connected the mines with the coast at Cordova, was completed in 1911 and closed in 1940.

In the Nizina, and the White and Chisana River valleys, gold rushes developed in 1902 and 1913 respectively. Boom towns developed quickly. During 1913, several thousand people came to the Chisana-White River area with five to six hundred present at any given time (Capps 1916). Much of this area was subjected to rather drastic landscape alteration and large amounts of timber and wildlife were harvested. Similar but smaller discoveries occurred at Burwash, Sheep and Bullion Creeks in 1903 and 1904.

Areas in the northern Chitina valley and in the Bremner drainages in the vicinity of mining were cleared by fire for grazing draft horses and in some instances to reduce insect concentrations (Moffit and Madden 1909, Moffit 1914). Inadvertent fires also occurred along the railway route.

The U.S. National Register of Historic Places lists the route of the Copper River and Northwestern Railroad between Chitina and Tasnuna, several railroad tressels in the Chitina Valley, and the mill sites of Kennecott as historic properties.

Today, there is probably less activity on the joint properties than at any time in the past 50 years. Decaying cabins and other debris speak of the activity of yesterday, while new mining ventures are almost nil. Only on private lands within the Chitina Valley has there been any noticeable increase in activity. Here the continuing demand for recreational lands as well as land speculation has resulted in recent subdivisions in Kennecott, McCarthy, and Nabesna, and accelerated the pace of cabin construction.

Ambitious mountaineering expeditions have been attracted to the spectacular St. Elias Ranges since the late 1880's and continue today. Many peaks take their names from such expeditions.

KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

WRANGELL-ST. ELIAS NATIONAL MONUMENT

4. State of preservation/conservation

a) Diagnosis

The property is presently, with minor exceptions, an unmodified wilderness area, protected by the National Park Act and Regulations. The property is described as a Reserve for a National Park subject to native land claims. Thus portions of the park could be claimed by natives as part of the overall settlement of native land claims in the Yukon Territory. There is no resident population within Kluane National Park. All lands are presently open to traditional native activities.

The majority of lands in the Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument are presently an unmodified wilderness, and are protected by the National Park Service through its designation as a National Monument under the Antiquities Act of 1906. There are several thousand acres of privately owned in-holdings within the external Monument boundaries. Development on these lands is minimal, and often historical in nature. There are probably less than 150 people living permanently within external Monument boundaries. The State of Alaska has ownership of a portion of land within the Monument. There is presently no development on these lands. Native Corporations set up under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, have established tentative claims to about 1 million acres within the external boundaries of the Monument. In general there is no development on these lands. Portions of these lands may revert to Federal ownership as the land claims are resolved. All of the lands within the Monument are presently open to subsistence hunting under yet to be developed regulations.

b) Agent responsible for preservation/conservation

Parks Canada, Prairie Regional Office, 114 Garry Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba, through the Park Superintendent, Haines Junction, Yukon Territory

National Park Service, Pacific Northwest Regional Office, Seattle, Washington, through the Anchorage Area Office, Anchorage, Alaska.

c) History of preservation/conservation

The Kluane area was initially set aside as a protected reserve, the Kluane Game Sanctuary, in 1942. This reserve, 10,000 square miles in area, protected only wildlife. In 1972, an Order-In-Council set aside 8,500 square miles of the

Subsequent to establishment of the area as a National Monument, the area was under the interim control and supervision of the U.S. Government through the Bureau of Land Management. Since 1972 as stipulated under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, lands

- b) contain unique, rare or superlative natural phenomena, formations or features;
- c) contain habitats of endangered species of plants and animals which are of outstanding world significance;
- d) contain an outstanding combination of the above.

Finally the joint properties satisfy considerations as to integrity and manageability as demonstrated by the national designations of protective status which have been conferred by the Governments of Canada and the United States.

KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

WRANGELL-ST. ELIAS NATIONAL MONUMENT

c) History of Preservation/  
conservation (CONT'D)

original game sanctuary as a National Park Reserve. This Reserve was officially proclaimed in early 1976, and the National Parks Act and Regulations applies to the Kluane National Park, but full National Park proclamation awaits settlement of native land claims. Protection and conservation is being accomplished by:

- regular patrols of the area by wardens.
- implementation of a resource inventory program.
- preparation of interim management guidelines to guide use, operation and development of the park until the management plan is completed.

d) Means for preservation/  
conservation

Enforcement of the National Parks Act and Regulations by Park staff who operate out of Haines Junction, Destruction Bay and Dezadeash, Yukon Territory. Management planning for the park is currently being carried out by the Prairie Region Office, Winnipeg, Manitoba. The Park is managed by a resident Superintendent assisted by both full-time and seasonal staff.

e) Management plans

The Interim Management Guidelines for Kluane National Park are attached. (See Attachment 3).\* The Park Management Plan is currently being developed.

now within the National Monument were reserved for study as National Parks, Forests, and Wildlife Refuges; as such, mineral entry, homesteading, and other substantial alterations of the landscape were prohibited. To the present time, management of the fish and wildlife resources and enforcement of fishing and hunting regulations has been accomplished by the State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game. A park management plan is to be prepared and also interim management guidelines.

Enforcement of regulations is the responsibility of the staff of the Alaska Area Office of the National Park Service.

Planning and management for the Monument is directed by the Pacific Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington through the Alaska Area Office. At the present time, there is no on-site staffing of the Monument. However, the recruitment process for protection personnel is now under way.

The Interim Management Guidelines for Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument are attached (Attachment E).\* The Park Management Plan will be developed shortly.

\*see attached note

5. Justification for inclusion in the World Heritage List (cont'd)

b) Natural property

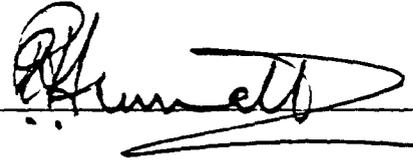
The dominant natural characteristic of the joint properties is the glacier ice and snowfields of the St. Elias Mountains. This is the largest non-polar icefield in the world and contains examples of some of the world's most spectacular glaciers. Some, such as the Nabesna, rank among the world's longest; the Bering and the Malaspina (a registered U.S. National Landmark) are among the world's largest; the Hubbard displays the largest calving face; and Icy Bay is the calving area for three major glaciers producing a most spectacularly scenic and interesting area. The recession and advances of the glaciers are the dominant natural force of the region. In particular, the area is noted for its concentration of surging glaciers. A recent example is the Steel Glacier, which surged over 8 kms. during the period 1966-68. Many other glaciers show characteristics of past surging and some are presently experiencing this accelerated movement. Another interesting phenomena is the high concentrations of prominent rock glaciers in the Dalton and Wrangell ranges. It is doubtful that so many are found in one area anywhere else in the world.

The movement of glaciers results in some of the best examples in the world of the influences of glaciation and the modification of landscape by glacial actions. Classic textbook examples of moraines, hanging valleys and other geomorphological features, such as kames, kettles, cirques and eskers, are found throughout the area, for example, the Donjek and upper Chitina Valleys. The geomorphic agents associated with glacial and near glacial environments, ice, frost, melt waters and wind, have been at work producing a wide range of interesting landforms, including significant examples of sand dune formations and loess steppes. A broad range of subtly different glacial environments and landforms have been concentrated within the region by the sharp temperature and precipitation variation between the coast and interior basins. This in itself is an internationally significant characteristic of the region.

There is a rich variety of land ecosystems in the property. Within the Montane forest, Coastal forest, Subalpine zone, and Alpine Tundra are complex and intricate mosaics of plant life, at various successional stages. Vegetation patterns are governed in part by the distribution of soil and water, macro and micro-climate, and by the unhindered action of natural processes such as fire, erosion, glaciation, and avalanches which import a state of dynamic change to the plant communities. Such a huge area of natural subarctic vegetational patterns is unique in North America.

In addition to the abundance of typical plant species in the major biomes, several rare plant communities have been documented. A unique and rare community, Carex sabulosa is

(continued on attached pages)

Signed (on behalf of State Party) 

Full name Peter H. Bennett

Title Special Adviser to the Assistant Deputy Minister, Parks Canada on UNESCO World Heritage Convention

Date February 15, 1979

5. Justification for inclusion in the World Heritage List (CONT'D)

b) Natural property (CONT'D)

found colonizing sand dunes in the Dezeadeash River - Alsek River Area. It has been reported in only one other North American locale. A localized, delta community, Aster Yukonensis has been documented for the first time in the Slims River Valley. The Picea/Hypnum community in Kluane has also not been previously reported. At the south end of Vulcan Mountain, Artemisia furcola - Artemisia rupestris - Oxytropis viscida, found on the west slope of Mount Hoge, has not been reported as a dominant community anywhere else in North America. Similarly, the Carex polocarpa community in the Alpine Tundra zone of the Duke River Valley, is previously unreported.

The vegetational patterns and representations are internationally significant not only in themselves, but in terms of their contribution to the renowned wildlife population. The vast tundra zones are critical habitat for Dall's sheep. The vertical zonation of vegetation is critical to the varying habitat requirements of the grizzly.

The immense size of the property contains the entire watershed of dozens of major rivers and pristine ecosystems that are unaltered by human activities and isolated by natural barriers from external influences. There are few places in the world where the ecological processes such as predation, migration, mortality and natality are governed only by natural stresses and the evolutionary changes in the ecosystems.

Lands within Kluane National Park have been closed to hunting for several decades. Lands on the U.S. side are now closed to sport hunting, although hunting and fishing pressures in the past have not been intense enough to significantly impact fish and game populations within the area and basic food chains and predator-prey relationships. The result is that species such as the grizzly, wolf, wolverine, bald eagle, trumpeter swan, arctic grayling, Kokanee salmon, and peregrine falcon which are extinct, rare, threatened, or endangered elsewhere are found here in stable self-regulating populations. The trumpeter swan breeding areas near the Bremner River are the largest in Alaska and one of three remaining breeding sites for this species in North America.

All forms of herbivorous animals common to Alaska and Northwestern Canada are represented in the fauna of the joint properties, some in numbers exceeded nowhere else. Over 14,000 Dall's sheep, the single largest group in the world, are found on lands encompassed by the nomination. Some 600 grizzly bears range through the area which is one of the largest protected populations in the world.

Features of geological interest are distributed throughout the property. The area of the headwaters of the Mizina and White Rivers is particularly diverse, clearly exposing the shifting crests of the earth and exhibiting evidence of continuously evolving life and changing climate. Many of the outstanding geologic features of eastern Alaska are concentrated in this one small area. The Chitistone canyon is a particularly imposing feature with its mile deep chasm being carved by the Chitistone River for several miles into the interior of the Wrangell Mountains. The geologic record revealed in this canyon compares favourably to those of the Yosemite and Syhana valleys which are roughly the same size.

The region encompassing the joint properties is tectonically active in terms of movement of the Pacific plate (oceanic crust) against the North American plate (continental crust). The result is continual mountain building as the Pacific plate slowly slides under the North American plate. This is evidenced by the arc of active and dormant volcanos, part of the "ring of fire", in the Wrangell range. Seven of these peaks rise above 12,000 feet. Associated with the volcanism are the hot springs at the base of Mount Drum, a feature of major significance in the property. Extensive areas of volcanic ash, some only 1200 years old, cover surfaces to variable thicknesses on both sides of the international boundary. Further verification of tectonic activity is the presence of basalt knobs and rocks (oceanic crust likely from the Pacific plate) found amidst continental crust (granite) 100 miles inland at the east end of Mush Lake and along the Kaskawulch Valley. In addition, a devastating 1964 earthquake in the region in which one area was uplifted 8 metres, indicates that the joint properties are part of one of the most active areas associated with the line of contact of the Pacific and North American plates.

The effect of hydrological processes on the landforms of the region is obvious everywhere. Some three dozen major rivers, and innumerable smaller ones, originating at massive glaciers drain the property, eroding and reshaping the landscape. All eventually flow in broad braided ribbons characteristic of glacially derived rivers carrying with them heavy loads of silt and rock scoured by the glaciers from the mountains they are subduing. The silt and rock are redistributed at future points in various fashions continually creating or expanding landforms such as outwash plains and fans, stream terraces, gravel bars, river deltas and aeolian deposits. Nowhere else in North America are there such numbers of untamed rivers free to carry on their erosional and depositional processes.

In short, the joint properties appear to specifically merit consideration for World Heritage List status in meeting the following criteria established for natural area nominations:

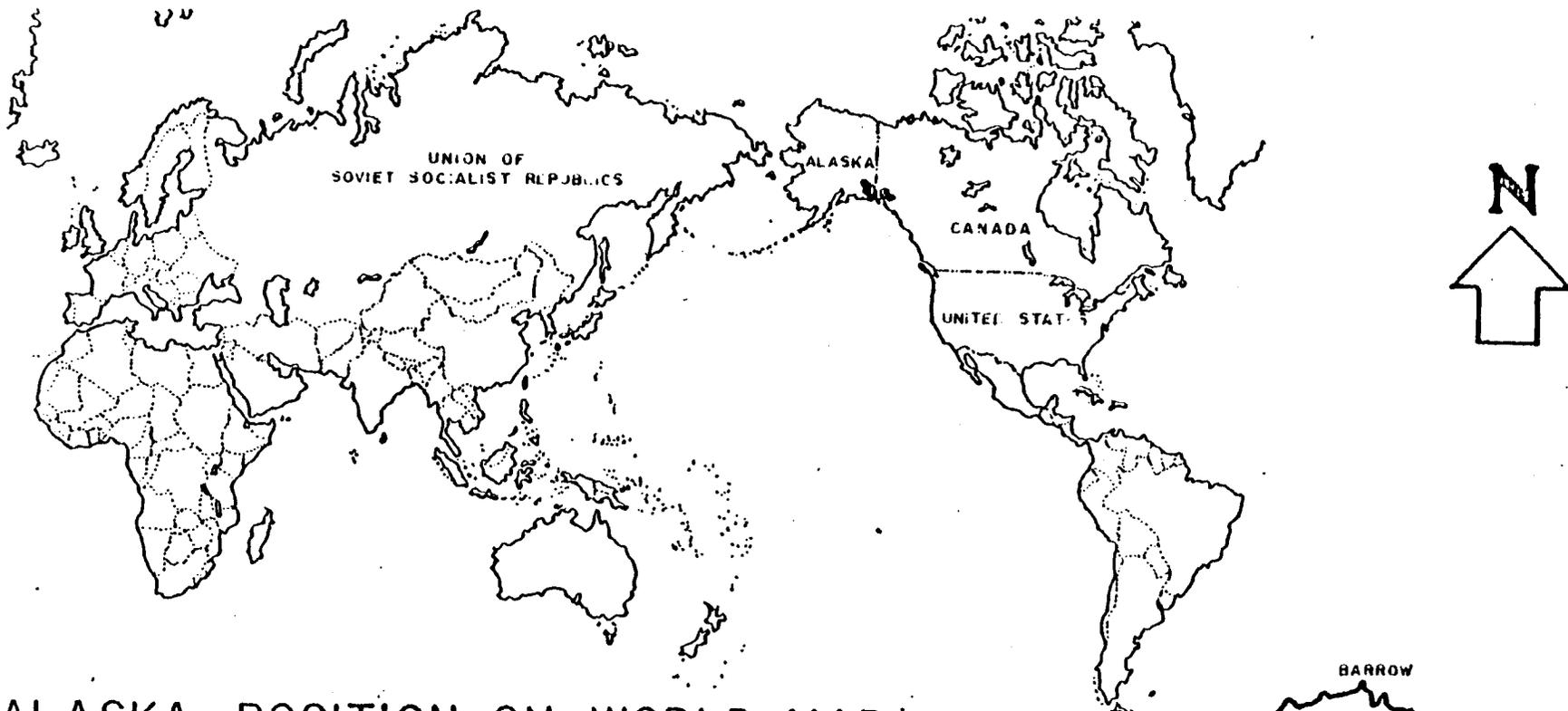
- a) contain outstanding examples of major evolutionary and geological processes;

Documentation supporting the nomination of  
Kluane National Park/Wrangell-St. Elias National  
Monument to the World Heritage List

---

The documents listed below, which have been received from Canada and the United States of America in support of the above-mentioned joint nomination, can be examined in the Division of Cultural Heritage and will be made available for consultation at the meetings of the Bureau of the World Heritage Committee and of the Committee itself :

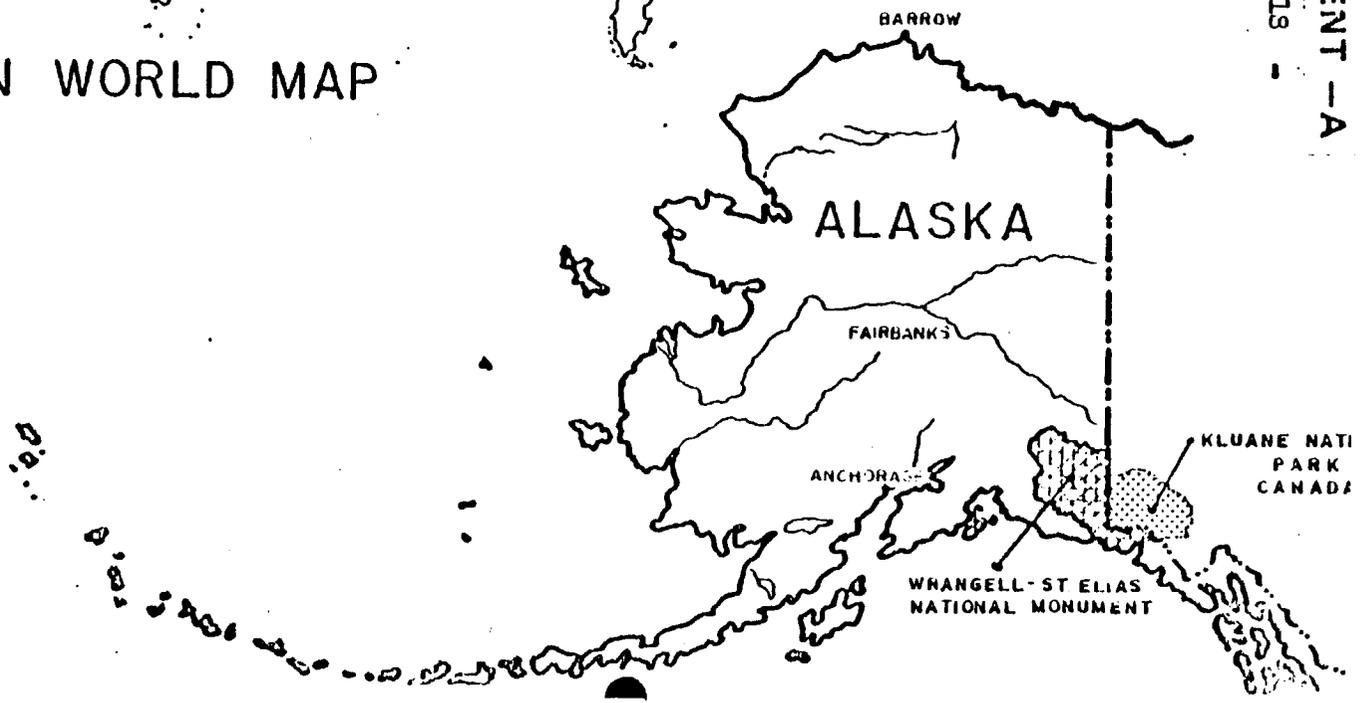
- Map showing position of property on world map (Attachment A also annexed hereto)
- Map showing the boundary of the property (Attachment B)
- Location map - Kluane National Park (Attachment 1)
- Legal descriptions (Attachments 2 and C)
- Presidential Proclamation of 1 December 1978 (Attachment D)
- Interim Management Guidelines for Kluane National Park (Attachment 3)
- Interim Management Guidelines for Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument (Attachment E)
- Bibliography
- Slides



ALASKA - POSITION ON WORLD MAP

ATTACHMENT - A  
- 19 -

LOCATION MAP  
ALASKA



**CONVENTION CONCERNING PROTECTION  
OF THE  
WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE**

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION**

**GLACIER BAY NATIONAL PARK AND PRESERVE**

**SUBMITTED BY**

**THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

**1991**

**1) Specific Location**

**a) Country**

United States of America

**b) State or Province**

Alaska

**c) Name of Property**

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve

**d) Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates**

See Maps (Attachments 1 and 2) and legal description (Attachment 3).

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve: 58° 45' N, 136° 10' W

**e) Maps and/or Plans**

See Enclosures:

Statement for Management, 1982  
General Management Plan, 1984  
Wilderness Management Plan, 1989  
Alsek River Management Plan, 1989

**2) Juridical data**

**a) Owner**

Government of the USA

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is administered by the National Park Service, Department of the Interior.

**b) Legal Status**

Attached is a copy of the Presidential Proclamation of 1925 which created Glacier Bay National Monument under the authority of the Antiquities Act of 1906 (Attachment 4). Establishment of the Glacier Bay National Preserve and redesignation of Glacier Bay National Monument as Glacier Bay National Park were authorized under the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (94 Stat. 2382; PL 96-487, Dec. 2, 1980). See the enclosed Statement for Management (1982) for some of the text of this legislation.

Canadian Parks Service

3) **Identification**

a) **History**

Human impact on the Glacier Bay area has been extremely limited. Large areas of complete ecosystems remain essentially unaltered.

Several groups of American Indians formerly occasionally occupied what is now Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. The Tlingit Indians were and still are the most numerous of the coastal people, ranging from Yakutat throughout southeastern Alaska. Fishing and hunting marine mammals are their most important activities. There are no Native American settlements in the Park and Preserve, or in the immediate vicinity. The nearest Tlingit settlement is Hoonah, 40 km southwest of Glacier Bay. In the late 1800's and through the 1900's, trade for furs, logging, commercial fishing, and mineral exploration drew fortune seekers and adventurers to the northwest coast. Some of these entrepreneurs attempted subsistence lifestyles in what is now Glacier Bay National Park. Aside from a few decaying cabins and cannery remains, no physical evidence of human activity or occupation remains.

All of the land within Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve (1,335,492 ha) is Federally owned, with the exception of about 80 ha of the Brady Ice Field (west of Glacier Bay proper) which are patented mining claims. The only other exceptions are several small and scattered native allotments amounting to less than 65 hectares each.

b) **Description and Inventory**

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is nominated as a geological and ecological extension of the existing Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site. Its resources complement and extend the significant mountain, river, and glacial systems that characterize the existing World Heritage Site.

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is one of the largest units of the U.S. National Park System. At its maximum dimensions, the area is 144 km wide and 176 km long. The area is about 40 percent ice and bare rock and about 60 percent marine waters and vegetated terrain, and contains numerous landscapes and ecosystems. Of particular significance are terrestrial and marine ecological successions that have followed the rapid retreat of the master glacier that filled

field, contained entirely within the Park, feeds glaciers discharging into both Glacier Bay and Pacific waters to the west.

The rapid retreat of ice from Glacier Bay and its tributaries has left its record in geologically recent depositional, and other features, such as glacial sculpturing, polish, and striation that can be easily seen during a bay transit.

- c) River Systems: The Alsek River, which joins with British Columbia's and Yukon Territory's Tatshenshini River, is one of very few river systems to breach the coastal range from the subarctic interior. The Alsek River delta in the Park represents the confluence of several streams and rivers. Dry Bay is a shallow, estuarine lake above the beach barrier. The IUCN resolution (1990) on this river system notes its hydrological and ecological linkage with the existing World Heritage Site and underscores the need for its preservation (see Attachment 5).

Several smaller river systems originate entirely within the park and flow into Glacier Bay or smaller bays or inlets. Some of these systems have evolved during the last 200 years and now support modest runs of anadromous fish. New streams and their life systems are developing every year as glacial retreat continues.

## 2) Geology

The Glacier Bay area is a focal point of earth dynamics where continental plates collide. The widespread folding, metamorphism, and intrusions occurring as a result of the region's plate tectonics have complicated the area's stratigraphic record and substantially determine the bedrock geology and topography of the region. Scientific investigation within the Park continues to enhance our understanding of the faulting and geologic processes at work within the area.

One major and several lesser faults run through the Park and Preserve. Earthquakes occur regularly and several major ones have been noted in the literature. In 1899, an earthquake with its epicenter on the

Fairweather Fault not far north of the Park is said to have caused the face of the Muir Glacier to collapse. The resulting concentration of icebergs in the bay was so heavy that the burgeoning cruise-ship traffic of that earlier day had to be terminated for several years.

Numerous earthquakes have been recorded at Lituya Bay, which also lies on the Fairweather Fault. The latest major event was the famous "Lituya Bay Earthquake" of 1958. It is estimated that one tectonic plate moved northwestward about 7 m during this event. The earthquake caused several large landslides from steep slopes which in turn created a wave up to 518 m high. The giant splash tore mature trees from Lituya's upper headlands as it travelled toward the ocean and left a high scar that is still visible today.

### 3) Land Ecosystem

Two hundred years ago, Bartlett Cove in the lower bay was covered by the great glacier. Today the cove's bordering mainland and islands support a Sitkan rain forest--huge trees where only a moment ago in geologic time was ice, then bare rock, then the beginnings of plant life and soil formation. This is the process that has fascinated scientists. In this intertwined history of ice and plants is the record of glacial advance and recession, of life being overwhelmed by surging glaciers, then quickly reestablishing itself in the wake of retreating ice. Following in the footsteps of John Muir who in 1890 noted the beginnings of a new forest and the remains of an ancient one that had flourished before the last glacial advance, William S. Cooper carried forth the studies of plant succession and relic forests that would reveal the bay's botanical and glacial history. Through the Ecological Society of America he urged

protection of the bay's unique values as a natural laboratory. Largely in response to this effort, President Coolidge in 1925 established Glacier Bay National Monument.

A trip up bay traverses the recent history of glacial retreat. From Bartlett Cove to the face of the glaciers the plants decline in size as on a graph. Reversing the order of plant succession, the big trees fade out and shrubs take over. Finally the level of life descends to dwarf-plant pioneers scattered in glacial debris. In the extreme reaches of the fjords, earth's structure stands naked--the world before life, the building blocks of the first days following glacial retreat. Geographically and ecologically this landscape is separated into isolated parts or "islands." Mountains and arms of the sea channel plant and animal life as they channel the flow of glaciers. Animals follow the pioneering plants that revegetate places just freed from ice. The mobility of large mammals--moose, bears, goats, wolves--allows them to cross ice barrens and mountains or swim narrow waters. But small mammals, blocked by such barriers, may become isolated in this constantly shifting terrain and become adaptive variants of their species.

a) **Flora**

An exceptional variety of successional plant communities have become established in the wake of Glacier Bay National Park's retreating ice sheets. Pioneer plants (lichen and moss species) and thicket associations of alder (Alnus spp.), willow (Salix spp.), soapberry (Sapindus spp.), and cottonwood (Populus balsamifera var. tricocarpa) are found closest to the glaciers. More mature forest associations of Western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla) and Sitka spruce (Picea sitchensis) occur in areas further away. Wet muskeg plant communities are interspersed in the forests and extensive alpine communities occur above timberline. Shrublands, freshwater marshes, and supratidal meadows are some of the other plant communities found in the Park. Several uncommon or rare plant species (Cypripedium montanum and Platanthera chorisiana, for example) are also found in Glacier Bay National Park.

**b) Fauna**

Glacial advance and retreat have subjected the fauna of Glacier Bay to the rapid changes similar to those experienced by the area's flora, thus creating very dynamic patterns of species distribution, populations, and trophic relationships.

Glacier Bay makes significant habitat contributions to plant and animal species considered threatened, sensitive, or rare. The most notable seasonal resident, the endangered humpback whale, is provided special protection from disturbance while feeding in the rich waters of the park. Unique to Glacier Bay is the Glacier Bay water shrew (*Sorex alaskanus*), reported only from Point Gustavus within the park. The shrew is currently being considered for listing as threatened or endangered.

1. Terrestrial Mammals: Many mammal species are found in the Park and Preserve, including the gray wolf (*Canis lupus*), black and brown bear (*Ursus americanus*, *U. arctos*), moose (*Alces alces*), and mountain goat (*Oreamnos americanus*). A comprehensive list of mammal species is attached (see Attachment 6).
2. Birds: More than 200 species of birds can be found in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, including the threatened Arctic peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus tundrius*), the endangered American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*), the marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*), the Trumpeter swan (*Cygnus buccinator*), and bald and golden eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*, *Aquila chrysaetos*). At least 65 species of seabirds migrate or breed along the outer coast of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve and adjacent waterways. Millions of the breeding and non-breeding populations inhabit hundreds of colonies during migration, including many within Glacier Bay. In general, the Alaska coastline supports seabirds in greater variety and abundance than any other location of comparable size in North America. With

many hundreds of miles of coastline, Glacier Bay contributes towards perpetuating undeniably rich and diverse bird resources. A comprehensive bird checklist is attached (see Attachment 7).

3. Fish: The development of freshwater stream systems in the wake of glacial retreat has been studied for the last decade. The colonization by insects and fish species has been surprisingly rapid. The evolving stream systems help sustain the terrestrial vertebrates of the surrounding watersheds for which spawning salmon and char are a major protein source.

#### 4) Marine Ecosystem

Glacier Bay is a large fjord left following the retreat of the Grand Pacific Glacier starting 200 years ago. The Park's southern boundary includes part of Icy Strait and Cross Sound, which connects Glacier Bay and the Inside Passage to the Pacific Ocean.

Important marine mammals include the threatened Steller sea lion (Eumetopias jubatus), harbor seal (Phoca vitulina), killer whale (Orcinus orca), Harbor and Dall porpoise (Phocoena phocoena, Phocoenoides dalli), sea otter (Enhydra lutris), and the endangered humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae). The humpback whale has been studied and monitored for more than 18 years and the data set is one of the most extensive in existence. These major efforts have contributed towards our understanding of humpback whale behavior, reproductive biology, and migratory patterns.

A wide variety of commercially important fish and crustacean resources are found within the Park. Five species of Pacific salmon (Onchorhynchus spp.), Pacific halibut (Hippoglossus stenolepis), and various rockfish (Sebastes spp. and Sebastolobus spp.) comprise the finfish harvest. Dungeness crab (Cancer magister), red king crab (Paralithodes camtschatica), blue king crab (P. platypus), brown king crab (Lithodes aequispina), and Tanner crab (Chionoecetes

biardi) comprise the shellfish harvest. These harvests are currently proposed to be eliminated within 7 years, unless they are found to be compatible with the preservation of the marine ecosystem and other park values.

The marine ecosystem of Glacier Bay is less well understood than the terrestrial one. Recent work on intertidal communities, however, has indicated that dynamic successional patterns occur following glacial recession in the deglaciating fjords. These patterns are influenced by ice berg scouring, extreme tidal fluctuation, large-scale sedimentation, and temperature/salinity regimes. Evidence suggests these rates of colonization are much faster than in the adjacent terrestrial habitats. These ongoing studies are important for the growing scientific interest in the undersea world of Glacier Bay.

The abundance, distribution, and diversity of the marine life are topics of continuing inventory, monitoring, and research programs in the Park. In July 1990, for example, a researcher from the Smithsonian Institution conducted inventories and taxonomic studies of Kinorhynchs within Glacier Bay. The research is expected to describe several new species, and perhaps genera.

Every five years the Glacier Bay Science Symposium provides a forum for scientists working in the Glacier Bay region to exchange information on their work. Copies of the Proceedings of the first two of these international symposia are enclosed.

**c) Photographic and/or cinematographic documentation**

The enclosed photographs are representative of various scenes within the Park. A VHS video tape is provided to depict the unique setting and processes at work in the park. (Three copies are enclosed)

**d) Public Awareness**

The Park attracts nearly 200,000 domestic and international visitors each year. They come to view the tidewater glaciers, mountains

that rise sheer from the sea as high as 4.7 km, and the abundant marine, terrestrial, and avian wildlife of Glacier Bay. A wide variety of recreational and educational opportunities is available ranging from luxury cruises and multi-day sea kayak adventures to quiet forest hikes and tide-pool observations. The Park receives frequent television coverage for nature programming. International media attention has made Glacier Bay a focus for film making by Survival Anglia, Jacques Cousteau, and the Nature series.

The park interpretive program offers unparalleled opportunity for extended personal-service educational and interpretive contact, particularly with the cruise-ship and tour-boat passengers who travel up bay and comprise 80 percent of all park visitors. National Park Service interpretive naturalists board all such vessels to provide a variety of formal and informal services. All programs and commentary relate directly to the park's physical and biological history, keyed to the features or phenomena then in view, such as calving glaciers, feeding whales, bird rookeries, and feeding bears on intertidal flats. The bay and its many smaller bays and inlets provide unique ease of access to large numbers of people who otherwise would never see or learn about these natural phenomena and processes.

**e) Bibliography**

A 1984 Bibliography of Research and Exploration of Glacier Bay, 1798 to 1984 (enclosed) is being revised by the U.S. Geological Survey for publication in early 1992. About 500 additional citations will be incorporated.

**4) State of preservation/conservation**

**a) Diagnosis**

As for the Wrangell-Saint Elias and Kluane National Parks World Heritage Site, the majority of lands within Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve are unmodified wilderness. Federal lands within Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve are fully protected by national

legislation. Development is limited to an administrative site at Bartlett Cove (year-round population 13 plus 135 summer seasonal employees) and a fish processing plant and related support facilities at Dry Bay in the Preserve.

Patented mining claims (totalling about 80 ha) exist on the Brady Ice Field. Full-scale development would necessitate the construction of a 21 km haulage road, 5 km of tunnel, and a 1000 ha townsite for a population of nearly 4,000 people. The National Park Service is concerned about the prospect of such a development and has taken steps to forestall development of the deposit. Research is underway to assess resources at risk in order to facilitate NPS response to future exploration or development proposals.

Ten people have established 4000 ha of tentative native allotment claims for subsistence uses in the nominated site, under the 1972 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. There is no development on these lands, and portions may revert to Federal ownership as land claims are resolved. Subsistence hunting and fishing within Glacier Bay National Park are not authorized.

Research is underway to assess the compatibility of consumptive commercial fishing activities within Glacier Bay. If these activities are determined to have no significant effects on the purposes and values for which the Park was established, some level of commercial fishing could continue. Incompatible uses will be eliminated. The result will be a naturally functioning marine ecosystem/sanctuary where natural processes operate unimpaired by incompatible human activities and technology. This eventuality, combined with the research mandate, will increase the value of Glacier Bay in determining how the marine environment functions apart from pollution, resource utilization, and other human perturbations.

Geographic isolation has traditionally facilitated the protection of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve. However, increasing public and commercial interest and economic development outside the area, notably in the Tatshenshini-Alsek drainage, have recently increased pressure upon this rich ecosystem.

The foremost external threat is the proposed Windy-Craggy mine 24 kilometers from the Park, in British Columbia. This immense open-pit copper mine could irreversibly alter water quality in the Tatshenshini/Alsek river system, disrupt riparian ecosystems, and impact fisheries, migratory bird populations, and recreational values in the United

States and Canada. A proposed ore transportation system could disrupt a virtually pristine geological, ecological, and aesthetic continuum that begins in the Yukon Territory and ends at the Pacific ocean in Glacier Bay National Preserve. The IUCN passed a resolution (Resolution No. 18-46) at the 18th Session of its General Assembly, December, 1990, recommending that the Government of British Columbia, Canada, defer decisions on permitting the mine until the required U.S.-Canadian environmental review, now underway, is completed. The Resolution further recommends the extension of the Wrangell-St. Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site to include Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve and its environs.

**b) History of Preservation/Conservation**

The vast majority of lands in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve are in pristine condition. However, commercial fishing does now occur in some of the marine waters of the site. The National Park Service has proposed regulations that will ban this consumptive use after a 7-year assessment period unless an evaluation of the long-term compatibility indicates that some level or type of commercial fishing is compatible with the purposes and values for which the Park was established.

As with Wrangell - St. Elias and Kluane National Parks, wilderness lands are managed to provide outstanding opportunities for solitude, primitive recreation, and scientific and educational interest. Mineral entry, homesteading, and other substantial alterations of the landscape are prohibited. Road construction is not permitted and use of mechanical transport and motorized equipment is strictly limited.

**c) Means for Preservation/Conservation**

The National Park Service manages lands and resources of national and international significance in the United States and its territories. Within the U.S. National Park System, National Park status is the most restrictive preservation category. The National Park Service is mandated by law to protect these lands, undisturbed, in perpetuity. On-site management and resource protection is accomplished by permanent career employees of the National Park Service.

National Park Service personnel regulate, monitor, and enforce sport fishing and other resource protection measures within Glacier Bay National Park and cooperate with the State of Alaska in enforcing hunting and fishing regulations in the National Preserve. Hunting

is not allowed in Glacier Bay National Park. Planning and development for the Park and Preserve is directed by the National Park Service Alaska Regional Office, Anchorage, Alaska.

The National Park Service is directed by Congress in the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act to "seek cooperative agreements with Canada which serve to protect the entire watershed of the Alsek River, and provide for cooperative visitor use of the River and its environs". Such agreements are currently under active discussions.

**d) Management plans**

The 1982 Statement for Management and the 1984 General Management Plan (enclosed) set the overall direction for management of natural and cultural resources, visitor use, land protection, and facility development. These will remain in place for about 15 years and are not scheduled for revision in the immediate future.

**5) Justification for inclusion on the World Heritage List**

**b) Natural Property**

Ornithologist John Burroughs, one of the scientists accompanying the Harriman Expedition to Alaska in 1899, captured the essence of Glacier Bay in these words, originally published in 1901 in the multivolume expedition report:

"We saw the world-shaping forces at work; we scrambled over plains they had built but yesterday. We saw them transport enormous rocks, and tons and tons of soil and debris from the distant mountains; we saw the remains of extensive forests they had engulfed . . . and were now uncovering again; we saw their turbid rushing streams loaded with newly ground rocks and soil-making material; we saw the beginnings of vegetation in the tracks of the retreating glacier; our dredgers brought up the first forms of sea life along the shore; we witnessed the formation of the low mounds and bowl-shaped depressions that so often diversify our landscapes--all the while with the muffled thunder of the falling bergs in our ears".

At Glacier Bay the substrate of life, the geological foundation--hidden in other places--stands revealed. At certain times and places it moves, and can be seen to move. Plants and

animals respond to this dynamic landscape and are also in motion. Here are telescoped natural processes seldom seen in the span of human lives. The constant dynamic processes produce a succession of "creations," from sterile seas and bedrock to mature marine and terrestrial ecosystems - -all this in settings rimmed by magnificent, ice-clad mountains, whose glaciers descend from the Wrangell-St. Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site in a continuum to the seas and narrow waters swept by swift currents and extreme tides, and teeming with sea mammal, fish, and avian life. This changing scene has, for two centuries, invited explorers, scientists, and adventurous visitors to witness the continuing replay of earth's geological and biological history, here in viewable combination, for enjoyment, education, and study. Long before the penetration of Alaska's remote interior by non-Native people, naturalist John Muir's writings about Glacier Bay made it the archetype and epitome of mysterious Alaska. By the mid-1880's the lengthening Bay--advancing as the ice retreated--gave access to the first generation of cruise ships, which steamed up bay so passengers could see "The Wondrous Scene" as tidewater glaciers, rearing two or three hundred feet above the sea, disgorged their ice load with thunderous roar and giant splash. At the same time scientists began their work, evidenced by a bibliography several hundred items long, representing all relevant physical and biological sciences. As a result, Glacier Bay is one of the earth's most comprehensively and continuously recorded landscapes in fields directly relevant to understanding the process of global change. Its status as a unit of the international network of Biosphere Reserves stems in part from this outstanding documentary, experimental, and photographic record.

With regard to criteria and integrity for World Heritage Site nomination and designation, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve in its extent, diversity, and pristine/protected status, shares and complements the characteristics and attributes of the existing Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site. The area is a coastal, southward, and seaward extension of a geological and ecological continuum. The extension enhances the representation of later stages of glacial and ecological succession, and provides regional coherence to the existing World Heritage Site. The World Heritage nomination is based on the

significance of the site in providing full coverage of glacial processes originally justified in the Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage nomination, as well as related ecological succession in both terrestrial and coastal/marine environments. The nomination is thus justified primarily on the basis of:

**Criterion (ii): Significant ongoing geological processes, biological evolution and man's interaction with his natural environment.**

The following characteristics of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve satisfy the requirements of Criterion (ii):

The site is the world's best example of rapid and complete disappearance of glaciers in recent times. This process, operating in a coastal and marine environment during the past two hundred years, has left the greatest concentration of tidewater glaciers in the world. The site displays a broad range of glacial processes, including world-class depositional features, and a similarly broad range of stages in ecological succession related to the dynamic movements of glaciers.

The effects of glacial and ecological processes are observable along a remarkable elevational gradient that extends from the top of Mt. Fairweather at 4670m. to a depth of greater than -500m. The gradient includes arctic, subarctic, and temperate terrestrial environments, and diverse marine environments. Physical and biological forces support few lifeforms at either end of this gradient. Between these extremes, however, are a wide range of climatic and glacially-influenced topographic conditions producing life forms ranging from pioneering mosses and lichens, shortly following glacial recession, to mature temperate rainforests. There is a full complement of diverse plant and associated animal communities along the entire spectrum, in addition to a teeming array of sea life associated with coastal, estuarine, and freshwater environments.

The addition of the Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve to the Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site provides a remarkable latitudinal gradient in which the landscape includes progressively greater representation of later stages of glacial retreat and ecological

succession from north to south. The Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane area remains heavily glaciated and has relatively little area open to the development of plant or animal life, especially in coastal areas associated with the marine environment. Glacier Bay on the other hand is moderately glaciated. The area contains the 60 km. long and 20 km. wide Brady Icefield, from which many glaciers feed into the sea, some of which are still growing. It also includes the glaciers of the Muir Inlet, most of which are receding. Further, the recession of the main glacier--some 95 km. in the last 200 years--has opened vast areas to post-glacial succession. The up-bay areas most recently exposed from receding glaciers have little or no vegetation or associated animal life. Middle reaches of the Park have developed moderate densities of shrubs and trees and provide important habitat for large numbers of wildlife, including brown and black bears, moose, goats, and eagles, plus a variety of marine life. The lower reaches contain many hundreds of hectares of mature forest, including large tracts of coastal temperate rainforest, with attendant terrestrial wildlife. The inclusion of significant marine components represents a major enhancement of the Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane Site. Marine components are comparatively much less well characterized and understood than terrestrial components. However, the proposed addition supports many hundreds of marine species, including humpback, killer and minke whales; stellar sea lions; harbor seals; harbor porpoise; halibut; several species of salmon; several species of crab (dungeness, tanner, king, etc.), to mention only the more common ones.

The unique opportunity to study the plant succession and animal recolonization that follows glacier retreat was one of the main reasons for the establishment of Glacier Bay National Monument in 1925. A history of intensive and continuing research spanning more than 65 years is universally acknowledged as a primary source of knowledge on glacial dynamics and related terrestrial ecological succession. Many of the modern concepts on plant and animal succession were developed through research conducted at Glacier Bay. Glacier Bay's moderately glaciated terrain provides particular opportunities for scientists and visitors alike to study and learn from comparisons with the more heavily glaciated Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane site. The Glacier Bay site also has significant scientific potential

to enhance understanding of the dynamics of postglacial processes in marine ecosystems. Study efforts are beginning to focus on the marine environment, including a notable recent project focusing on the dynamics of bottom sediments immediately in front of the tidewater glaciers.

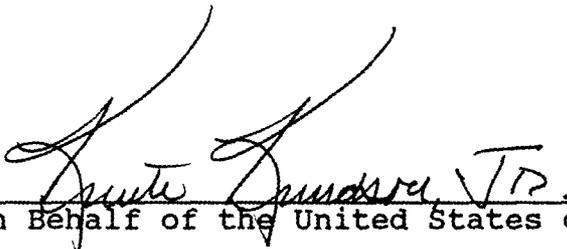
The significance of Glacier Bay is enhanced by sea lane accessibility resulting from the glacial retreat in what was only yesterday the core of remoteness. Easy access through Juneau, Alaska and unaltered natural resources make Glacier Bay an excellent natural laboratory to conduct scientific investigation. Thus, the site offers a clear and accessible window for experiencing and studying the dynamic geological and ecological systems.

Proximity to the existing Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site is an important consideration in assessing the international significance of the addition. Both are national parks sharing a common conservation mandate to preserve and protect natural resources of unique significance. Glacier Bay contains portions of the great mountain ranges and associated glaciers that dominate the landscapes of Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane National Parks. Glacier Bay's incredible natural beauty and diversity complements and enhances the existing World Heritage Site, with variations on themes that extend and fulfill the original justifications for Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane. At one extreme is 4670 m Mount Fairweather, the tallest peak in southeastern Alaska, where the stark beauty of the scenery, from afar or close up, rivals that of any mountainous area in North America. Portions of the Alsek River head in Kluane National Park, then cut through the ice fields and mountains to break to the sea in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, the only break from the interior along hundreds of miles of coast. This shared river, along with the shared geological formations that it sunders, testifies to the natural integration of this region and further urges the wisdom of international recognition and protection of this great river. Additionally the Alsek River system forms a thread that ties the two areas together to form a continuum of glacial activity and post glacial ecological succession.

Glacier Bay's unique blend of physical and ecological dynamics, enhanced by its singular ease of access, qualifies it to stand on its own merits

as a candidate for World Heritage Site nomination. However, the addition of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve as an extension of the Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site enhances and complements recognized features of outstanding universal value. The proposed extension also more fully responds to recent directions of the World Heritage Committee and IUCN in recognizing complementary World Heritage values. The addition provides more complete and integrated coverage of related World Heritage themes and an enhanced basis for protection of the World Heritage values now only partly addressed in the existing Wrangell-Saint Elias/Kluane World Heritage Site.

NED:

  
On Behalf of the United States of America

Name: Knute Knudson

cc: Deputy Chief of Staff, United States Department  
of the Interior

SEP 25 1991

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION**  
**TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK WILDERNESS PARK**

Submitted by:  
The Government of Canada - 1993

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**Biogeoclimatic Zonation**

Three biogeoclimatic zones are represented in the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park: Boreal White and Black Spruce (BWBS), the Spruce-Willow-Birch (SWB), and the Alpine Tundra (AT) zones.

The distinctive environment of this area necessitated the designation of two new biogeoclimatic subzones: Very Wet Boreal White and Black Spruce Subzone (BWBSvk), and Moist Cool Forested and Scrub Spruce-Willow-Birch subzones (SWBvks). Although these subzones have no equivalent in British Columbia, the vegetation and landforms are similar to those in the Chugach and Wrangell Mountains of southern Alaska.

The BWBSvk is an unusual boreal subzone that occurs in British Columbia only in the western part (Icefield and Elsek ranges) of the Tatshenshini-Elsek area. The climate appears to be dominantly an interior, continental type, but transitional to a coastal climate. It is drier than the coastal climate further west (in Alaska). Heavy snowpacks and strong winds are important environmental factors influencing ecosystem development.

The SWB mk/mks are the dominant subzones of the SWB in British Columbia; the mk is the forested subzone and the mks is the scrub subzone. They have a strongly continental, subalpine climate cold through most of the year and cool in the summer.

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<b>1. Specific location</b>	
a) Country	Canada
b) State, Province or Region	Province of British Columbia
c) Name of property	Tatshenshini - Alsek Class A Wilderness Park
d) Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates	<p>For the exact location of the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park, refer to Appendix 1. Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Glacier Bay National Park in Alaska, and Kluane National Park Reserve have been established as a World Heritage Site. These parks are adjacent to the area being nominated for World Heritage Site designation.</p> <p>Geographical coordinates for the centre of the park are: 59° 31'N 137° 14' W</p>
e) Maps and/or Plans	<p>Maps are included in Appendix 1.</p> <p>The area is extremely large (958,000 hectares). Enclosed you will find the following maps:</p> <p>World Heritage Area; British Columbia; Park boundary and features.</p>
<b>2. Juridical data</b>	
a) Owner	The Crown, Province of British Columbia, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, V8V 1X4
b) Legal status	The area nominated is under direct ownership of the Crown, Province of British Columbia, and administered by the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks as a Class A Provincial Park, under the authority of the <i>Park Act</i> .

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>b) Legal status (cont'd)</p>	<p>The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, who now primarily live in the Yukon Territory, have filed a comprehensive land claim with the federal government. This defines the traditional territory that includes most of the Tatshenshini-Elsek area in British Columbia.</p> <p><u>Mineral Compensation</u></p> <p>There are 171 mineral claims within the park which predated park designation. No further mineral activity will be permitted.</p> <p>The issue of compensation for mineral tenures will be dealt with by the Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, and the Ministry of the Attorney General.</p> <p><u>Land Tenures</u></p> <p>Existing land tenures include a trapline cabin, a homestead tenure, a communication site and a trapline territory. In addition there are four trespasses.</p> <p>These tenures can be managed under park status and will be administered under Park Use Permits.</p> <p>Refer to the <i>Park Act and Regulations</i>, Appendix 2 for activities and resource uses permitted in the park.</p>
<p>c) Responsible national agency</p>	<p>Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada. V8V 1X4</p> <p>The Honourable Moe Sihota, Minister.</p>
<p>d) Collaborating national agencies and organizations</p>	<p>Department of Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada Prairie and Northern Region Confederation Building 457 Main Street Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 3E8</p> <p>Champagne and Aishihik First Nations Box 5309 Haines Junction, Yukon Territory Y0B 1L0</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>d) Collaborating national agencies and organizations (cont'd)</p>	<p>United States National Parks Service Alaska Regional Office 2525 Gambell Street Anchorage, Alaska 99503</p>
<p><b>3. Identification</b></p> <p>a) History</p>	<p>Little is known about the region and its inhabitants prior to the 19th century, but there is evidence that the Tutchone and Tlingit inhabited the Tatshenshini-Alsek area. The Tatshenshini River was used extensively until the early part of the twentieth century by the Tlingit and Tutchone peoples as a major travel and trading route between settlements on the coast and upriver communities. The village of Neskatahin, situated near Dalton Post in the Yukon, was a major trading centre and gathering place for the Tutchone people. Here they would meet to catch and dry salmon. The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, who now live in the Yukon, are descendants of these peoples.</p> <p>The first recorded descent of the river by non-natives was by Edward Glave, a reporter, and Jack Dalton, a guide/packer, in 1890. The latter opened the first white trading post in the Tatshenshini Basin, hence the name Dalton's Post. During the turn of the 19th century, the fur trade began in the Tatshenshini Basin. The Tutchone who traditionally trapped, increased their trapping for trade with the Europeans. As this fur trade developed, the Tlingit played the role of middlemen between the Europeans and the Tutchone. They packed European goods to the interior and exchanged them for furs.</p> <p>The Klondike Gold Rush resulted in the ancient trading route over Chilkat Pass being upgraded by Jack Dalton and used by gold seekers for a nominal fee. It became known as the Dalton Trail. The Haines Highway also follows this route. The highway and a parallel pipeline were constructed in 1943/44 from Haines, Alaska to Haines Junction, Yukon, as a supply route for Alaska during World War II. The highway forms the eastern boundary of the new Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>a) History (cont'd)</p>	<p>Mineral exploration, primarily for copper and placer gold, has occurred sporadically since the 1930s in the eastern part of the park. First expeditions were conducted by Tutchone peoples to acquire goods to trade with southern coastal tribes. Intensive exploration in the 1980s led to the discovery of a large copper deposit at the head of Tats Creek in the heart of the park. In September 1993, the Tatshenshini-Elsek area was designated a Class A Wilderness Park encompassing 958,000 hectares. The recent establishment of the park prevents any further mineral exploration or development and will result in all mineral claims being extinguished.</p> <p>The three adjacent national parks comprise a World Heritage Site. The designation of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park as a World Heritage Site will provide unparalleled opportunities for international cooperation to conserve an outstanding wilderness area. In combination with adjacent parks, it will form the largest World Heritage Site in the world.</p>
<p>b) Description and inventory</p>	<p>Because of the remoteness from settled areas of British Columbia, until recently only reconnaissance level studies have been conducted. This lack of information is further testimony that this area is true wilderness.</p> <p>The waters of the Tatshenshini-Elsek river systems are an integral component of the natural systems processes occurring in this region.</p> <p><u>Geology</u></p> <p>The Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park is part of a geologically young area that is dominated by the St. Elias Mountains. This range includes Mount Fairweather, at 4,663 meters, the highest point in British Columbia, and one of the most spectacular natural features in a region of superlative examples of geological and geomorphological processes. The western portion of this region is dominated by the St. Elias mountains and associated glaciers and icefields. The eastern portion of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park consists of the lower elevation Elsek Ranges with large expanses of alpine tundra. These areas are subject to ongoing glacial retreat</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Description and inventory  
(cont'd)

causing catastrophic flooding from periodic ice dams.

This area is part of the most seismically active region in North America.

Through all this flow the Tatshenshini and Alsek rivers. Rising in the geologically older and more highly eroded mountains of British Columbia and the Yukon, this river system is one of a very few which eroded through the Coast Range as the mountains were forming. Consequently the rivers are now situated in glacial over-deepened, wide U-shaped valleys of gigantic proportions.

These valleys are pivotal to the regional ecosystems since they pass through the St. Elias Mountains resulting in the only vegetated, low elevation and ice-free linkage for the migration of plant and animal species in the entire region.

Climate

Weather systems in the region are the product of two predominant forces. Originating in the west, cyclonic storms from the Gulf of Alaska produce high levels of precipitation over the coastal mountains resulting in 500 to 2,000 millimetres of precipitation annually and intense wind storms. The interior is dominated by drier, more stable air and intense winter cold, moderated by the north-south trending mountains and the east-west trending rivers. Together with the geomorphologic processes, a number of distinctive vegetation associations and resultant wildlife and fish habitats have been created.

Summer water temperature ranges between 4.4 and 6.6 degrees celsius.

Vegetation

The Tatshenshini-Alsek rivers provide an ice free, barrier free corridor, between interior and coastal conditions in a region of unusual species richness where a number of biomes meet.

Detailed knowledge is lacking for the area although a few site specific studies have been conducted in recent years. These have identified several rare species as well as unusual plant communities critical to wildlife populations.

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Description and inventory  
(cont'd)

Generally the area has been described as complex, diverse and unexplained.

Studies that have been undertaken have resulted in some interesting findings: In the mid and upper Tatshenshini valley an unusual forest of poplar, dominated by an understorey of slide alder and a forest floor carpet of "northern" ground cone (*Boschniakia rossica*). This is a provincially rare species and an important food for grizzly bears (*Ursus arctos*). An unusual number of rare and interesting species including 45 of the 600 rare vascular species in British Columbia occurs.

Some of the species identified are:

<i>Boschniakia rossica</i>	Northern ground cone
<i>Carex membranacea</i>	Fragile sedge
<i>Castilleja hyperborea</i>	Northern Indian paintbrush
<i>Juncus triglumis</i>	Three-flowered rush
<i>Oxytropis jordalii</i>	Jordal's locoweed
<i>Oxytropis huddelsonii</i>	Huddelson's locoweed
<i>Polemonium boreale</i>	Northern Jacob's ladder
<i>Potentilla hyparctica</i>	Arctic cinquefoil
<i>Primula cuneifolia</i>	Wedge-leaved primrose
<i>ssp. saxifragifolia</i>	
<i>Rubus arcticus ssp. stellatus</i>	Alaska Nagoon berry
<i>Salix setchelliana</i>	Setchell's willow
<i>Saussurea americana</i>	American saussurea

A more complete listing of the rare vascular plants is included in Appendix 3.

Wildlife

Once again, accumulation of detailed knowledge has been limited to reconnaissance surveys until recent years. However, the diversity of vegetation has resulted in habitats and certain species in the area which have been rated as both provincially and nationally significant. This is particularly so for those large predators and ungulates which are primarily associated with large intact wilderness conditions. Considered in combination with the surrounding protected areas the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park has the potential to be a vital link in providing a protected landscape large enough and wild enough to support viable populations of grizzly bears into

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Description and inventory  
(cont'd)

the future. Extensive portions of the Tatshenshini area have very high quality bear habitat, and a widely distributed, dense population of grizzly bears.

Other species in this area which have special wilderness significance include:

Dall's sheep: this area supports about 200 of the 400 Dall's sheep (*Ovis dalli dalli*) in British Columbia and provides both summer and winter ranges for these thinhorn sheep.

The mountain goat (*Oreamnos americanus*) is probably the most common ungulate in the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park. Sensitive to human disturbance, they are recognized as a wilderness species.

Black bears (*Ursus americanus*), and the "Blue" or "Glacier" bear (*Ursus americanus emmonsii*) occur throughout the area. The blue or glacier bear is believed to be a colour phase of the black bear and found nowhere else in British Columbia or Canada, and thought to be rare in Alaska.

The Tatshenshini-Alsek area provides an important travel route for water fowl. At least 40 bird species are known to use the region. Uncommon British Columbia species include trumpeter swans (*Cygnus buccinator*), peregrine falcons (*Falco peregrinus*), gyrfalcons (*Falco rusticolus*), upland sandpipers (*Bartramia longicauda*), short-billed dowitchers (*Limnodromus griseus*), and red-necked phalaropes (*Phalaropus lobatus*). The Haines Highway corridor is a flyway for Arctic species. It is one of the few areas of the province where all four species of grouse are found.

Because of the convergence of biomes, the species diversity of breeding birds in this general region has the potential to be greater than any other place in northern Canada, with at least 11 species at the southern limit of their breeding range, and at least three at their northern limit.

About 80 typical northern interior mammal and bird species inhabit the region. These include red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), beaver (*Castor canadensis*), coyote (*Canis latrans*)

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Description and inventory (cont'd)	<p>marten (<i>Martes americana</i>), arctic ground squirrel (<i>Spermophilus parryii</i>), hoary marmot (<i>Marmota caligata</i>), wolf (<i>Canis lupus</i>), golden eagle (<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>), and bald eagles (<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>). The larger rodents are important food sources for raptors, furbearers and grizzly bears.</p> <p>This great congregation of species and the generally open vegetative cover, results in an extraordinary wildlife viewing opportunity. From the Haines Highway, it is possible to view Dall's sheep, moose (<i>Alces alces</i>), and black bear as well as many species of birds especially raptors such as golden eagles (<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>), gyrfalcons (<i>Falco rusticolus</i>) and peregrine falcons (<i>Falco peregrinus</i>). Along the rivers themselves, deep within the wilderness, sightings of grizzlies are common because of the exceptional density of bears in some areas.</p> <p>A more complete listing of the mammal and bird species in the park are included in Appendix 3.</p> <p>Amphibians expected in the region include the western toad (<i>Bufo boreas</i>), the wood frog (<i>Rana sylvatica</i>), and the spotted frog (<i>Rana pretiosa</i>). Reptiles are not found this far north in the province.</p> <p>Insects in the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park are a unique mix of species derived from interior Alaska/Yukon, northern interior British Columbia and north coastal British Columbia. One butterfly identified in the area is new to science, a subspecies of the Western Meadow Fritillary 'butterfly' (<i>Clossiana epithore</i>), and another insect, rare in British Columbia, the Arctic Yellow Jacket Wasp (<i>Dolichovespula albida</i>), is much darker than the common species.</p> <p>Fish and pristine aquatic habitat are key components of the wilderness condition in the Tatshenshini-Elsek watershed. This river system contributes 95% of the chinook salmon, 90% of the sockeye salmon and 75% of the coho salmon for the commercial fishery in the Dry Bay area of the Gulf of Alaska. The Tatshenshini-Elsek is one of only three major salmon-bearing rivers on the northern Pacific coast. An important sustenance fishery for the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations occurs at Klukshu.</p>
---------------------------------------	--

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>b) Description and inventory (cont'd)</p>	<p>The area is unique in the province because of the diversity of northern plant and animal species. Coastal, boreal forest and alpine species can all be seen in one day. This has resulted from a diverse range of habitats from relatively warm dry river bottoms, through wet meadows to arctic-alpine tundra and rock.</p> <p><u>Ecology - Biogeoclimatic Zonation</u></p> <p>The Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park consists of three biogeoclimatic zones: Boreal White and Black Spruce (BWBS), Spruce-Willow-Birch (SWB), and Alpine Tundra (AT). The biogeoclimatic units and associated plant communities are further described in Appendix 4.</p>
<p>c) Photographic and/or cinematographic documentation</p>	<p>Photographic documentation is enclosed in Appendix 5.</p>
<p>d) Public awareness</p>	<p>It was during the 1980s and 1990s that the general public became aware of the Tatshenshini-Alsek area and its wilderness values. This was the result of a campaign to protect the area from mining and to preserve it as wilderness. A coalition of over 50 conservation groups from Canada and the United States was formed calling itself "Tatshenshini International". This group was instrumental in attaining international public recognition of the area.</p> <p>The company that submitted an application for mineral extraction (Geddes Resources Limited) held numerous public meetings which further increased the public's knowledge of the mineral values and possible environmental effects of mineral development in such a remote and seismically active area.</p> <p>Because of the location of the Tatshenshini-Alsek area in relation to Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Kluane National Park Reserve and Wrangell-St. Elias National Park, major concerns for their integrity were expressed by the public and government agencies.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>d) Public awareness (cont'd)</p>	<p>At present, the main recreational use of the area is commercial river rafting. Non-commercial river rafters, kayakers and canoers also travel the river.</p> <p>Forming the eastern boundary, the Haines Highway is an international travel route which links British Columbia and the Yukon with Alaska. Each year over 45,000 tourists use this route which provides spectacular mountain vistas and wildlife viewing opportunities. This highway also provides access to a variety of recreation opportunities near the road including hiking, hunting, snowmobiling, mountaineering, cross-country skiing, fishing, picnicking and camping. All of these can be accommodated without any intrusion on the wilderness character of the Tatshenshini-Alsek watershed, which is protected by its enormous size and inaccessibility.</p> <p>There is potential for expansion of tourism and recreation along the road corridor. The road is both a through route and part of circle tours from the Yukon and Alaska. Given the international cooperation already in place on the route, this could also become the best location to introduce and explain the natural and cultural values of the Tatshenshini and Alsek watershed, the international cooperation in its protection and management as part of the world's largest International Wilderness Preserve. With Kluane National Park Reserve in the Yukon to the north and the Chilkat Eagle Preserve in Alaska to the south, this route provides unparalleled opportunities for future cooperation in sensitive wildlife viewing.</p>
<p>e) Bibliography</p>	<p>Askey, Ethan. 1992. <i>Tatshenshini-Alsek river use study</i>. Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.</p> <p>Bangs, Richard. 1985. <i>River gods: exploring the world's great wild rivers</i>. Douglas &amp; McIntyre, Vancouver.</p> <p>British Columbia Commission on Resources and the Environment. 1993. <i>Interim report on Tatshenshini/ Alsek land use, British Columbia</i>. Volume One and Appendices. Victoria, British Columbia: The Commission.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

e) Bibliography (cont'd)

- Canada Department of Public Works. 1977. *Shakwak Highway Improvement, British Columbia and Yukon Territory, Canada*. Department of Public Works, Ottawa, Ontario.
- Department of Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada. 1979. *Kluane National Park management plan proposal*. Department of Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada, Ottawa, Ontario.
- Herrero, Stephen, et al. 1993. *The conservation significance of bears and their habitat in the Tatshenshini River valley*. University of Calgary, Alberta.
- Madsen, Ken. 1989. *Rivers of the Yukon: a paddling guide*. Primrose Pub., Whitehorse, Yukon.
- Madsen, Ken. 1991. *Tatshenshini wilderness quest and other river adventures*. Western Canada Wilderness Committee, Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Ministry of Lands and Parks, Province of British Columbia. 1991. *Striking the Balance, British Columbia Parks Policy*. Victoria, British Columbia.
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates. 1986. *Tatshenshini-Elsek Rivers recreation corridor assessment*. J.S. Peepre and Associates. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates. 1992. *Tatshenshini-Elsek Region Wilderness Study*. J.S. Peepre and Associates. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates. 1993. *Tatshenshini River (Shawske Chu) Yukon Territory - Canadian Heritage River System background study* - unpublished. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Pojar, Jim, et al. 1993. *Biodiversity inventory of the Tatshenshini-Elsek region* - unpublished. Ministry of Forests, Victoria, British Columbia.

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>e) Bibliography (cont'd)</p>	<p>United States Department of the Interior. 1991. <i>Convention concerning protection of the world heritage and natural heritage, world heritage nomination, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve.</i> Washington, D.C.</p> <p>United States National Park Service. 1984. <i>General management plan Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Alaska.</i> Denver Service Center, National Park Service, Denver, Colorado.</p>
<p>4. State of preservation/ conservation</p> <p>a) Diagnosis</p>	<p>As with the Wrangell-St. Elias, Glacier Bay and Kluane World Heritage Site, the majority of lands within the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park are pristine. There are no roads or settlements of any kind in the 958,000 hectare park, and no permanent residents.</p> <p>In 1984, only approximately 400 wilderness adventure seekers travelled the Tatshenshini-Elsek rivers by river raft. At present, over 1000 people a year travel these same routes. With this increased volume, proper management and regulation are required to ensure the very values protected are not damaged from over use.</p> <p>Glacier Bay National Park already manages river use. The Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park in British Columbia will enhance that management. The province of British Columbia will work with other governments to regulate use levels on the rivers by requiring users to hold a Park Use Permit. Safety concerns are addressed under the <i>River Rafting Act</i>.</p> <p>Most of the Tatshenshini-Elsek area in British Columbia is subject to a land claim by the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, who now primarily live in the Yukon. The extent of their current sustenance fishing and hunting in the area is mostly limited to areas near the Haines Highway.</p> <p>Many aboriginal groups in British Columbia did not negotiate treaties when the province was first settled by</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>a)     <b>Diagnosis (cont'd)</b></p>	<p>Europeans. In 1991, the governments of British Columbia, Canada, and First Nations began a modern day treaty negotiation process to address issues such as claims to land.</p> <p>Aboriginal rights and interests that exist in British Columbia for land and resource use are respected in protected areas. Aboriginal people have a legal right to use protected areas for traditional sustenance activities (including hunting, fishing and gathering) and for ceremonial and spiritual practices, subject to conservation objectives.</p> <p>Disturbance from mineral exploration and placer gold extraction has been highly localized and does not detract from the qualities of the area. Rehabilitation of disturbed areas can occur and no further mineral exploration will be permitted in the park. Only a few hundred hectares of the 958,000 hectare park have been affected. The vast majority of the area is in a pristine state.</p> <p>The Premier of British Columbia, when announcing the park, reconfirmed the government's position that it would compensate holders of mineral claims fairly when their ability to develop their claims was removed.</p> <p>Any necessary reclamation of the exploration workings will take place upon resolution of the compensation issue and in accordance with the interim management plan. Other existing land tenures, including a trapline cabin, homestead, communication site and trapline territory can be accommodated under park status and will be administered under provincial Park Use Permits.</p> <p>Preservation of the Tatshenshini-Elsek area ensures greater protection of the existing World Heritage Site and the values it contains.</p>
<p>b)     <b>History and preservation/ conservation</b></p>	<p>The Government of British Columbia has a protected areas strategy in which it is committed to expanding protected areas to achieve a goal of twelve percent representation of the diverse and special, natural, cultural and recreational environments and features of the province.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>b) History and preservation/conservation (cont'd)</p>	<p>Despite the high mineral potential, the Tatshenshini-Alsek area has been designated as a protected area because of its outstanding conservation and wilderness values.</p> <p>These values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three natural regions, or ecosections, which are not represented in any existing British Columbia protected areas.</li> <li>• The natural values within those ecosections, which are not represented in any of the surrounding protected areas.</li> <li>• Many of the natural geological and biological features which exemplify the Tatshenshini and Alsek region are found nowhere else in British Columbia and are considered to be of national or international significance.</li> <li>• The wilderness recreation opportunities on the river system and along the peripheral access corridor, are of themselves extraordinary and of unparalleled quality in this hemisphere, and rival any in the world. The potential for resident and tourist use is outstanding.</li> </ul> <p>The government of British Columbia recognizes that the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park is part of a very large international complex of designated wilderness and park areas. These areas are key components of the long term protection of wilderness dependent species and total ecosystems in North America.</p> <p>These wilderness lands will be managed to conserve in perpetuity the natural diversity and cultural values, and provide outstanding opportunities for backcountry recreation, wildlife viewing and scientific research and education.</p>
<p>c) Means for preservation/conservation</p>	<p>During the 16th General Assembly of the World Heritage Committee in Perth, Australia in 1990, the IUCN identified the Tatshenshini-Alsek River System as having the qualities found in a World Heritage Site designation.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>c) Means for preservation/conservation (cont'd)</p>	<p>This resulted in UNESCO inviting British Columbia to submit a nomination.</p> <p>British Columbia has accepted the invitation in the form of this nomination paper for presentation at the 17th session of the Committee, for designation of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park as an extension of the World Heritage Site. British Columbia has accepted this challenge by protecting the area with the highest level of protection available.</p> <p>The Tatshenshini-Elsek area has been designated a Class A Wilderness Park. All Class A Provincial Parks are closed to any commercial resource exploitation except those that enhance the area's natural values.</p> <p>British Columbia will manage the 958,000 hectare park as a wilderness preserve in perpetuity. Except for the Haines Highway corridor which is less than 5% of the area, the entire park will be zoned and managed for wilderness preservation. This will complement management of the adjacent national parks.</p> <p>British Columbia is preparing a nomination of the entire Tatshenshini and Elsek rivers within its jurisdiction as Canadian Heritage Rivers. The Yukon government is in the process of preparing a nomination of the portions of the Tatshenshini and Elsek rivers in their jurisdiction, as part of a legal commitment to the Champagne and Aishihik land claims agreements.</p> <p>World Heritage Site status has already been granted to Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve and Glacier Bay National Park in the United States, as well as Kluane National Park Reserve in Canada. The addition of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park will make this World Heritage Site the largest in the world. Cooperative management of these park areas will further guarantee the protection and perpetuation of the wilderness ecosystems in this region.</p>
<p>d) Management plans</p>	<p>British Columbia will develop, through open public involvement, a master plan for the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park. In the meantime, an interim</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>d) Management plans (cont'd)</p>	<p>management plan will be prepared to protect its wilderness condition.</p> <p>Park master plans provide comprehensive and long term guidance for the management and development of an entire park. A master plan includes relevant background information and gives clear direction for park management consistent with the <i>Park Act</i>, and based upon, the goals and policies of the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Master plans are reviewed every five years. The master plan for the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park will provide management direction for park management zones, resource management, visitor use, recreation and conservation goals.</p>
<p>5. Justification for inclusion in the World heritage List</p> <p>a) Cultural property</p> <p><i>Discussed with G. Cantin &amp; J. Thorsell</i>  <i>Sec. 5 Information - Not Evaluation</i>  <i>Intended only for background of Cultural Values.</i>  <i>Nomination Not Sent to ICOMOS discussed with H. Van Hoff. &amp; Agreed.</i>  <i>Handwritten 8/4/94</i></p>	<p>Although the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park is being nominated as a World Heritage Site because it meets the natural values criteria, the region's human heritage values are closely linked to its natural resources. A brief description of this rich cultural history is essential.</p> <p>Detailed cultural history of this area focuses on the First Nations inhabitants in the Tatshenshini Basin.</p> <p>The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations have conducted extensive research. The results are being assembled and will soon be published. Their information identifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The area nominated for World Heritage Site designation forms part of the traditional territory of the Champagne and Aishihik.</li> <li>• The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations have historically used and occupied the area for thousands of years in a manner that has kept the natural environment and its resources intact.</li> <li>• In the middle of the last century there were several aboriginal villages along the Tatshenshini and its tributaries. The rich salmon fishery probably</li> </ul>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>a) Cultural property (cont'd)</p>	<p>attracted this settlement, which may have been the highest density of aboriginal peoples in any part of northern British Columbia and the Yukon. There is also evidence that the area was a significant First Nations trade and travel route between the Pacific coast and the Yukon interior.</p> <p>The Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks will work with the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations to manage and conserve the values of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park in perpetuity.</p>
<p>b) Natural property</p> <p>i) reasons for which the property is considered to meet one or more of the World Heritage criteria with, as appropriate, a comparative evaluation of the property in relation to properties of a similar type</p>	<p>The new park is adjacent to protected areas in both the United States and Canada which have been recognized as a World Heritage Site because of the global significance of the wilderness areas and natural features found there. The Tatshenshini and Elsek river systems are an essential and unique component of the large ecosystems which these existing national parks and reserves have been established to preserve. Without protection of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park, it is not possible to guarantee preservation of the adjacent World Heritage Site. Taken together this area will become one of the only areas in the world where perpetuation of a genetically viable population of grizzly bears is possible. These areas provide an opportunity for international conservation cooperation on a scale and degree of significance that is unsurpassed anywhere in the world.</p> <p>The Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park is the essential link between, and enhances the protection of, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Kluane National Park Reserve World Heritage Site. The joint World Heritage Site casts these rivers in an entirely different light. They become the central and preeminent corridor through which one can easily travel and appreciate the diversity of environment of a river as it breaches the coast range and the vastness of space which characterize, and the common thread that ties together, this 8.5 million hectare international park area.</p> <p>The Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park also satisfies the requirements for inclusion within a World Heritage Site for the following specific reasons:</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Natural property (cont'd)

Ongoing Tectonic Activity

The area is dominated by the St. Elias Mountains including Mount Fairweather, the highest point in British Columbia, one of the most spectacular natural features in a wilderness full of superlative examples of geological and geomorphological processes.

The Tatshenshini-Elsek region is the most seismically active area in North America.

Superlative Natural Phenomena, Formations, or Features

The Tatshenshini-Elsek rivers in British Columbia form a link between the existing World Heritage Site in the Yukon and Alaska, resulting in a continuum of glacial activity and post glacial ecological succession. Establishment of this area as a World Heritage Site will ensure protection of more than 90% of this river system, as an intact wilderness of global significance. The Tatshenshini and Elsek rivers alone are internationally acclaimed as being among the world's most significant wilderness river systems.

Examples of the outstanding phenomena within the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness park include:

- The highest mountain in British Columbia, Mount Fairweather, rising to 4,663 meters.
- The Tatshenshini-Elsek region contains the largest non-polar ice cap in the world, over 350 valley glaciers and an estimated 31 surge-type glaciers. The cumulative impact of recent glaciations, catastrophic flooding, and current river geomorphology, create outstanding examples of geologically young features and processes unmatched anywhere else in the province, and rare in southern Canada.
- Extraordinary wildlife viewing opportunities exist along the Haines Highway as a result of a congregation of species and generally open vegetative cover. It is possible to view moose (*Alces alces*), black bear (*Ursus americanus*),

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b) Natural property (cont'd)	<p>Dall's sheep (<i>Ovis dalli dalli</i>), as well as many species of birds, especially raptors such as golden eagles (<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>), gyrfalcons (<i>Falco rusticolus</i>), and peregrine falcons (<i>Falco peregrinus</i>). Along the rivers sightings of grizzly bears (<i>Ursus arctos</i>) are common because of the high density of the bear population in this region.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 200 of the known 400 Dall's sheep in British Columbia have their summer and winter range in this area.</li> <li>• Black bears and the "blue" or "Glacier" bear occur. The Glacier bear (<i>Ursus americanus emmonsii</i>) is found nowhere else in the province, or Canada, and is rare in Alaska.</li> <li>• Numerous rare birds breed here and use the area as a natural flyway between the coast and interior. Examples of some of the birds are trumpeter swans (<i>Cygnus buccinator</i>), peregrine falcons (<i>Falco peregrinus</i>), gyrfalcons (<i>Falco rusticolus</i>), upland sandpipers (<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>), short-billed dowitchers (<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>) and red-necked phalaropes (<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>).</li> <li>• This area contains an unusual number of rare and interesting plant species including 45 of the 600 rare vascular species in British Columbia. Examples of rare plants are Diapensia (<i>Diapensia lapponica</i>) and wedge-leaved primrose (<i>Primula cuneifolia</i>). Wright's golden saxifrage (<i>Chrysosplenium wrightii</i>) is new to British Columbia.</li> <li>• Tweedsmuir Glacier on Alsek River is of national significance due to its immense scale of proximity to a wild navigable river.</li> </ul> <p><u>Important Natural Habitats</u></p> <p>This area's exceptional beauty and natural diversity is the result of tectonic activity, current geologic forces, and climatic influences. These combined forces have produced three biogeoclimatic zones, resulting in a rich diversity of vegetation.</p>
------------------------------	--

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

<p>b) Natural property (cont'd)</p>	<p>The Tatshenshini-Alsek watershed is a major biological corridor through the St. Elias Mountains and contains unusual vegetation communities. It is a mix of coastal/interior, and southern arctic communities. (see Appendix 3)</p> <p>The Tatshenshini and Alsek river valleys are pivotal to the regional ecosystems since they are one of the only vegetated, low elevation and ice-free linkages from the coast to the interior, thus providing an essential connection for migration of plant and animal species in the entire region.</p> <p>The British Columbia portion of the Tatshenshini and Alsek region consist of three biogeoclimatic zones, Very Wet Boreal Black and White Spruce (BWBSvk), Very Wet Cool Seral Spruce-Willow Birch subzones, and Alpine Tundra (AT). This is an area of transition influenced by the northern interior and coastal environments. This has resulted in very high habitat/ecosystem diversity because of sea level to very high elevations, complex bedrock geology, an extensive riparian zone, great altitudinal change over short distances, a range of three biogeoclimatic zones, wet to dry climates, extremely active terrain and low to high snowfall.</p> <p>The environment of the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park, including the terrain, ecological subzones, successional processes, assemblages of species and some habitat/ecosystems, is unique in British Columbia, with some examples in Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve.</p>
<p>ii) evaluation of the property's present state of preservation as compared with similar properties elsewhere</p>	<p>The Tatshenshini-Alsek area is protected as a Class A Wilderness Park. This designation is considered equivalent to a National Park under IUCN standards. The protected areas contiguous with this provincial park are designated a World Heritage Site: Glacier Bay National Park and Reserve and Wrangell-St. Elias National Park in Alaska, and Kluane National Park Reserve in the Yukon. These national parks share a common conservation mandate to protect and preserve natural resources of unique significance.</p>

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

b)	Natural property (cont'd)	<p>The Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park is largely in a pristine state. Native sustenance harvesting is permitted subject to conservation requirements. Recreational use will be regulated to allow only appropriate activities in a wilderness setting.</p>
iii)	indications as to the integrity of the property	<p>Designation of the Tatshenshini-Elsek area as a provincial wilderness park has ensured the area will be free of resource extraction and exploitation, settlements, roads and any activities incompatible with wilderness preservation. The only alienation from the park, prior to its establishment, was in the form of mineral claims which are now closed.</p> <p>Addition of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park as a World Heritage Site will be completing protection of most of a large river system in a wilderness setting.</p>

Signed (on behalf of State Party)



Full name CHRISTINA CAMERON

Title Director General, National Historic Sites  
Parks Canada

Date 27 September, 1993

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**APPENDIX 3  
SPECIES LISTS**

WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK

S P E C I E S   L I S T S

Rare Vascular Plant Species occurring in Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>
Alaska Nagoon berry	<i>Rubus arcticus ssp. stellatus</i>
American saussurea	<i>Saussurea americana</i>
Arctic cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla hyparctica</i>
Diapensia	<i>Diapensia lapponica</i>
Fragile sedge	<i>Carex membranacea</i>
Huddelson's locoweed	<i>Oxytropis huddelsonii</i>
Jordal's locoweed	<i>Oxytropis jordalii</i>
Northern ground cone	<i>Boschniakia rossica</i>
Northern Indian paintbrush	<i>Castilleja hyperborea</i>
Northern Jacob's ladder	<i>Polemonium boreale</i>
Setchell's willow	<i>Salix setchelliana</i>
Three-flowered rush	<i>Juncus triglumis</i>
Wedge-leaved primrose	<i>Primula cuneifolia ssp. saxifragifolia</i>
Wright's golden saxifrage	<i>Chrysosplenium wrightii</i>

---

Source: Peepre, J.S. 1992. Tatshenshini-Elsek Region Wilderness Study.

*Please note these lists are not exhaustive as information on the area is still being compiled.*

WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK

SPECIES LISTS

Mammal Species occurring in Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>
ORDER INSECTIVORA	
Common shrew	<i>Sorex cinereus</i>
Dusky shrew	<i>Sorex monticolus</i>
<sup>2</sup> Tundra shrew	<i>Sorex tundrensis</i>
ORDER LAGOMORPHA	
Collared pika	<i>Ochotona collaris</i>
<sup>2</sup> Snowshoe hare	<i>Lepus americanus</i>
ORDER RODENTIA	
Arctic ground squirrel	<i>Spemophilus parryii</i>
Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>
Bushy-tailed woodrat	<i>Neotoma cinerea</i>
Deer mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>
Hoary marmot	<i>Marmota caligata</i>
Long-tailed vole	<i>Microtus longicaudus</i>
Meadow jumping mouse	<i>Zapus hudsonius</i>
Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>
Northern red-backed vole	<i>Clethrionomys rutilus</i>
Porcupine	<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>
Red squirrel	<i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</i>
Tundra vole	<i>Microtus oeconomus</i>
Western jumping mouse	<i>Zapus priceps</i>

---

Source: Peepre, J.S. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.  
Scientific names have been modified where appropriate.

*Please note these lists are not exhaustive as information on the area is still being compiled.*

WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK

SPECIES LISTS

Bird Species occurring in the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>
ORDER GAVIIFORMES	
Red-throated loon	<i>Gavia stellata</i>
ORDER CICONIIFORMES	
<sup>3</sup> Great blue heron	<i>Ardea herodias</i>
ORDER ANSERIFORMES	
Canvasback	<i>Sebastes pinniger</i>
Harlequin duck	<i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i>
King eider	<i>Samateria spectabilis</i>
Oldsquaw	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
Red-breasted merganser	<i>Mergus serrator</i>
Stellar's eider	<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>
<sup>1</sup> Trumpeter swan	<i>Cygnus buccinator</i>
ORDER FALCONIFORMES	
<sup>3</sup> Bald eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>
<sup>3</sup> Gyrfalcon	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>
Northern goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>
Northern harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
<sup>1</sup> Peregrine falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>
ORDER GALLIFORMES	
<sup>3</sup> Willow ptarmigan	<i>Lagopus lagopus</i>
White-tailed ptarmigan	<i>Lagopus leucannus</i>

---

Source: Peepre, J.S. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.

*Please note these lists are not exhaustive as information on the area is still being compiled.*

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**Mammal Species occurring in Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park**

Common Name

Scientific Name

**ORDER CARNIVORA**

<sup>3</sup> Black bear	<i>Ursus americanus</i>
<sup>1</sup> Blue/Glacier bear	<i>Ursus americanus emmonsii</i>
Coyote	<i>Canis latrans</i>
Gray wolf	<i>Canis lupus</i>
<sup>3</sup> Grizzly bear	<i>Ursus arctos</i>
Lynx	<i>Lynx canadensis</i>
Marten	<i>Martes americana</i>
Mink	<i>Mustela vison</i>
Red fox	<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>
<sup>1</sup> Wolverine	<i>Gulo gulo</i>

**ORDER ARTIODACTYLA**

<sup>2</sup> Dall's sheep	<i>Ovis dalli dalli</i>
Moose	<i>Alces alces gigas</i>
Mountain goat	<i>Oreamnos americanus</i>

---

Source: Peepre, J.S. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.  
Scientific names have been modified where appropriate.

*Please note these lists are not exhaustive as information on the area is still being compiled.*

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**Bird Species occurring in the Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park**

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>
<b>ORDER CHARADIIFORMES</b>	
Arctic tern	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>
<sup>3</sup> Hudsonian godwit	<i>Limosa haemastica</i>
Least sandpiper	<i>Calidris minutilla</i>
Lesser yellowlegs	<i>Tringa flavipes</i>
<sup>3</sup> Red-necked phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>
Semipalmated sandpiper	<i>Calidris pusilla</i>
<sup>3</sup> Short-billed dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>
Upland sandpiper	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>
<sup>3</sup> Wandering tattler	<i>Heteroscelus incanus</i>
<b>ORDER STRIGIFORMES</b>	
<sup>2</sup> Great gray owl	<i>Strix nebulosa</i>
Short-eared owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>
<b>ORDER PASSERIFORMES</b>	
<sup>2</sup> Brewer's sparrow	<i>Spizella breweri</i>
Common redpoll	<i>Carduelis flammea</i>
Fox sparrow	<i>Passerella iliaca</i>
Golden-crowned sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia atricapilla</i>
Gray-cheeked thrush	<i>Catharus minimus</i>
Hermit thrush	<i>Catharus guttatus</i>
Northern shrike	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>
<sup>3</sup> Smith's longspur	<i>Charadrius semipalmatus</i>
Snow bunting	<i>Plectrophenax nivalis</i>
Water pipit	<i>Anthus spinoletta</i>

The committee on the status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) has a mandate to determine the status of species, subspecies, and populations at risk at the national level in Canada.

<sup>1</sup> Considered vulnerable in Canada.

<sup>2</sup> Considered provincially endangered or threatened.

<sup>3</sup> Considered to be vulnerable or sensitive in British Columbia.

---

Source: Peepre, J.S. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.

*Please note these lists are not exhaustive as information on the area is still being compiled.*

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**APPENDIX 4  
BIOGEOCLIMATIC ZONATION**



**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

---

Common plant community types of the Very Wet Cool Scrub Spruce - Willow - Birch (SWBvks) of the Tatshenshini-Elsek region.

---

<u>Herb community types</u>	<u>Notes</u>
1. <i>Festuca altaica</i>	Altai fescue meadow (dry to fresh)
2. <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> - <i>Rubus idaeus</i> - <i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	Fireweed meadow (fresh to moist)
3. <i>Veratum viride</i> - <i>Delphinium glaucum</i>	Lush forb meadow (moist)
4. <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> - <i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i> - <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i>	Fen (wet)
 <u>Dwarf shrub community types</u>	
5. <i>Salix arctica</i> - <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> - <i>Empetrum nigrum</i>	Subalpine heath (dry to fresh)
6. <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> - <i>Cassiope stelleriana</i> - <i>Phyllodoce (glanduliflora, empetriformis)</i> - <i>Luetkea pectinata</i>	Subalpine heath (fresh to moist)
 <u>Shrub community types</u>	
7. <i>Salix (alaxensis, commutata)</i> - <i>Dryas drummondii</i> - <i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	Fans, terraces, fresh till (early seral)
8. <i>Salix (commutata, barclayi, alaxensis, arctica)</i> - <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i>	Outwash, fresh till (early seral)
9. <i>Salix (barclayi, commutata)</i> - <i>Sorbus sitchensis</i> - <i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	Upland willow thicket; till
10. <i>Alnus crispa</i> var. <i>sinuata</i>	Slide alder thicket; colluvium, till

---

Source: Biodiversity inventory of the Tatshenshini-Elsek Rivers region - draft.  
Ministry of Forests, Victoria, British Columbia. 1993.

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**APPENDIX 6  
PROPOSED INTERNATIONAL ACCORD**

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ELSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**Proposed International Accord**

The Government of British Columbia proposes that the complex consisting of the four parks and the First Nations Special Management Area be managed cooperatively as part of an International "World Heritage Park". Under this proposal, an international accord will guide the Province of British Columbia, Yukon Territory, Government of Canada, First Nations and United States of America in future management of the area.

This international accord would establish a special International Advisory Body consisting of a representative from the Province of British Columbia, Yukon Territory, Department of Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada, First Nations, and United States National Parks. This board is expected to be in place in 1993. It will be their responsibility to prepare by the end of 1994, recommendations which each government can sign as an international agreement and subsequently potentially enact in legislation. This agreement will resolve how the five jurisdictions will formally cooperate in managing the "World Heritage Park" consisting of Wrangell-St. Elias National Park, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Kluane National Park Reserve, Tatshenshini-Elsek Wilderness Park and the Yukon Champagne-Aishihik Special Management Area.

ORGANISATION DES NATIONS UNIES  
POUR L'EDUCATION, LA SCIENCE  
ET LA CULTURE

Date de réception : 26.2.79  
No. d'ordre : 72  
Original : Anglais

Convention concernant la protection  
du patrimoine mondial, culturel et naturel

LISTE DU PATRIMOINE MONDIAL

Proposition de nomination présentée  
par le Canada et les Etats-Unis d'Amérique

- Parc national de Kluane et
- "Monument" national de Wrangell - Saint Elias

1. Localisation  
précise

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| a) Pays   | Parc national Kluane<br>Canada  | Monument national<br>Wrangell-Saint Elias<br>Etats-Unis d'Amérique                        |
| b) Etat, région<br>ou province  | Territoire du Yukon<br>Canada   | Alaska<br>Etats-Unis  |
| c) Nom du bien  | Parc national Kluane  | Monument national<br>Wrangell-Saint Elias   |
| d) Localisation<br>exacte sur<br>les cartes<br>avec indi-<br>cation des<br>coordonnées<br>géographiques (1) | Voir carte (Pièce<br>jointe 1) et descrip-<br>tion juridique (Pièce<br>jointe 2). | Voir cartes (Pièces<br>jointes A et B) et descrip-<br>tion juridique (Pièce<br>jointe C). |

2. Données juridiques

- |                                  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| a) Propriétaire                  | Gouvernement canadien -<br>Administré par Parcs<br>Canada au titre de la<br>loi sur les parcs<br>nationaux   | Gouvernement des Etats-<br>Unis d'Amérique -<br>Administré par le Service<br>national des parcs,<br>Département de l'intérieur   |
| b) Statut<br>juridique (1)       | Ci-joint (voir Pièce<br>jointe 2) une copie de<br>la loi sur les parcs<br>nationaux, chapitre<br>premier, page 90, sous<br>la rubrique "Terres<br>publiques", décrivant<br>les frontières du parc<br>national Kluane, telles<br>qu'elles ont été tra-<br>cées en vertu de<br>ladite loi. | Ci-joint une copie de la<br>proclamation présidentielle<br>du 1er décembre 1978, créant<br>le Monument national en<br>application de l'Antiquities<br>Act de 1906. (Pièce jointe<br>D). Les terres sont<br>administrées conformément<br>à un règlement provisoire<br>spécial (Pièce jointe E). |
| c) Administration<br>responsable | Directeur régional<br>Parcs Canada, Bureau<br>régional des Prairies<br>114 Garry Street<br>Winnipeg, Manitoba<br>R3C 1G1   | Regional Director<br>National Park Service<br>Pacific Northwest Region<br>Seattle, Washington<br>U.S.A.  |

(1) Voir note en fin de texte.

### 3. Identification

#### a) Description et inventaire

#### 1. Formes du relief

##### a) Système montagneux.

Les chaînes de montagnes Saint Elias, Wrangell, Kluane et Chugach dominent le paysage. Les biens faisant l'objet de la proposition commune d'inscription comprennent à eux deux la plus forte concentration de pics de plus de 4.500 mètres d'Amérique du nord (12) et incluent deux des trois sommets les plus élevés, le mont Logan (5.950 m) et le mont Saint Elias (5.490 m).

##### b) Systèmes glaciaires.

Les chaînes de montagnes orientées d'est en ouest attirent le front humide des basses pressions du Pacifique, provoquant de terribles chutes de neige qui alimentent les glaciers et les champs de neige spectaculaires de la région. Des chutes de neige de plus de 1.800 cm sont fréquentes dans les régions supérieures de la chaîne Saint Elias. Elles constituent ainsi que les montagnes le trait physiographique prédominant du monument. Le plateau central couvert de glace englobe le champ de glace de Bagley et le glacier de Seward et constitue le plus grand champ de glace non-polaire du monde. Il existe plus d'une centaine de glaciers qui sont individuellement identifiables par leurs noms et un nombre égal de glaciers qui n'ont pas reçu de noms. Le Nabesna et le Hubbard figurent parmi les plus longs du monde. Le glacier Malaspina est l'un des plus grands glaciers de piémont au monde et a été classé au nombre des sites naturels américains. Les glaciers diffèrent en texture et en beauté. Certains avancent, d'autres reculent; d'autres encore semblent demeurer stationnaires à l'heure actuelle. On estime que la région possède le plus grand nombre de glaciers en expansion du monde.

L'activité glaciaire a modifié dans le passé et continue aujourd'hui à modifier la physiographie. On trouve des paysages représentatifs de l'activité glaciaire dans les systèmes des vallées de l'Alsek et de la Chitina supérieure. Près des glaciers Kluane, Bernard et Russel on

### 3. Identification

a) Description et inventaire (suite)

observe des exemples de moraines intermédiaires, terminales et latérales, qui seront réunies dans le Kaskawulsh. D'autres traits géomorphologiques tels que kames, marmites, cirques et eskers apparaissent sur toute l'étendue des régions attenantes.

c) Systèmes fluviaux.

Les composantes physiographiques et hydrographiques sont étroitement liées entre elles. L'eau de fonte des glaciers et des champs de glace engendre à son tour les grands systèmes fluviaux originaires de la région. Ces rivières s'écoulent sans exception dans les rubans à larges tresses caractéristiques des cours d'eau qui tirent leur origine des glaciers, tout en charriant avec eux d'immenses quantités de limon et de roches. Trois douzaines de rivières majeures baignent la région. Un grand nombre d'entre elles sont entièrement englobées à l'intérieur des terres qui constituent les biens faisant l'objet de la présente proposition d'inscription; d'autres, telles que la Copper, L'Alsek et la Donjek, provenant de lignes naturelles de partage des eaux, séparent la région des unités physiographiques adjacentes.

### 2. Géologie

Les biens faisant l'objet de la proposition commune d'inscription comportent une géologie complexe de roches de fond, couvrant les ères géologiques majeures -- le Paléozoïque, le Mésozoïque et le Cénozoïque. Les roches précambriennes servent de base à ces complexes. La région de la Cordillère d'Amérique du nord environne généralement la région considérée et renferme des ceintures de plissements majeurs (par exemple, la ceinture de plissement de Saint Elias) ainsi que les fosses et les lignes de faille géologiques apparentées (ex. la Fosse de Shakwak).

Le métamorphisme a transformé les roches sédimentaires, au cours du Mésodevonien et du Mississippien, en marbres, ardoises, schistes, néphrites et phérites. Un autre groupe de roches est composé de calcaires

### 3. Identification

#### a) Description et inventaire (suite)

et de roches clastiques, de silex noirs et de wackes gris. Des roches d'origine volcanique continuèrent à se former au cours de l'ère mésozoïque tandis qu'au cénozoïque, des roches sédimentaires consistant en clastiques se formèrent à partir de roches volcaniques désagrégées et furent déposées dans les cuvettes locales. On trouve également des roches granitiques du Crétacé. Une série étendue de sédiments marins (géosynclinaux) sont clairement visibles dans les régions considérées et datent de l'ère paléozoïque mais on ne trouve généralement pas de fossiles, ce qui donne à penser que l'environnement n'était pas propice à la vie des organismes marins. L'atterrissement d'une couche variable de cendre volcanique, provenant de la région du mont et du glacier Nataghat, constitue un fait intéressant de la géologie de la région. On estime que la couche la plus récente date d'il y a 1.200 ans.

Les formations superficielles varient - roches de fond affleurant à la surface, sédiments fluvioglaciaux, sédiments lacustres, matières organiques et sédiments éoliens. Les dunes de sable et les sédiments de loess sont particulièrement remarquables pour leur sensibilité.

### 3. Ecosystèmes terrestres

On trouve quatre grands écosystèmes appelés biomes dans les régions considérées. Ce sont la forêt côtière, la forêt de montagne, la zone subalpine et la toundra alpine.

#### a) La forêt côtière (jusqu'à 1.000 m. approximativement)

La végétation comprend la forêt côtière de pruches de l'ouest et d'épinettes de Sitka ainsi que la forêt de peupliers-épinettes des terres d'alluvion. L'un des principaux exemples de ce type de végétation est la forêt de pruches de l'Ouest et d'épinettes de Sitka qui longe la rivière Bremner. On le rencontre également dans les cañons étroits, là où les forêts côtières ou les forêts de peupliers-épinettes prennent de l'altitude dans les montagnes. Le biome forestier de la côte est le moins étendu des quatre biomes représentés.

### 3. Identification

a) Description et inventaire (suite)

b) La forêt de montagne (jusqu'à 1.100 m. approximativement)

La sapinette et l'épinette noire prédominent dans ce biome en fonction des conditions des sites. Les arbres feuillus tels que le peuplier baumier, le tremble et le saule cendré sont communs dans toute la région lorsque l'habitat est approprié. Les associations végétales des sous-bois sont la spherherdie du Canada, le bouleau baumier, l'hypne et le raisin d'ours. Certains sites humides localisés recèlent des plantes de marais et de fondrières, des saules et des espèces végétales propres à la toundra humide. La végétation couvre les régions basses des versants des montagnes qui sont formées de divers sédiments de type évolutif tels que moraines, plaines alluviales, plaines lacustres, glacis rocheux, terrasses fluviales et alluviales et talus d'éboulis.

c) La zone subalpine (1.100 à 1.400 m. approximativement)

Cette zone est dominée par les broussailles de grande et petite taille, y compris plusieurs espèces de saules et de plantes du genre de la bruyère. Il existe également des prairies de fétuques. Sur les versants humides où l'eau s'écoule dans de bonnes conditions, pousse l'épilobe à feuilles étroites; on y trouve aussi des plantes telles que l'ancolie et le lupin à larges feuilles. La brousse couvre les régions supérieures des crêtes qui prolongent les principales masses montagneuses (par exemple, les faces méridionale et occidentale des monts Wrangell et les hautes terres Nutzotin) et les sédiments morainiques et glaciaires indifférenciés des hautes altitudes.

d) La toundra alpine (au-dessus de 1.400 m. approximativement)

Le permafrost est un trait commun à toute cette zone. Le fétuque, le saule et la dryade blanche prédominent habituellement. Au nombre des espèces apparentées qui prédominent localement

### 3. Identification

#### a) Description et inventaire (suite)

figurent la camarine noire, la cimicaire et le chèneau blanc des montagnes. A des altitudes moins élevées on trouve des espèces de saules et des bouleaux baumiers. Le biome comprend des zones situées au-dessus de la ligne des bois dans les parties supérieures des cañons glaciaires et sur les talus d'éboulis.

### 4. Faune

La région considérée renferme une grande variété d'habitats qui, à cause de leur grande superficie et de leur isolement relatif, font vivre d'importantes populations d'animaux sauvages. De vastes recherches sur les conditions nécessaires à l'habitat et la dynamique du peuplement ont été entreprises et se poursuivront. On trouvera ci-après quelques indications relatives à certaines des principales espèces de la région.

#### a) Mammifères

Beaucoup de grands mammifères sont originaires de cette région montagneuse septentrionale, y compris l'ours gris d'Amérique, le mouflon de Dall (la plus grande concentration qui existe au monde), l'élan, le caribou, la chèvre des montagnes, l'ours noir, le lynx, le renard, le coyote, le loup et le carcajou. Dans les basses terres, on trouve le vison, la loutre, le castor et le rat musqué; le phoque et l'otarie dans les eaux côtières. Les petits mammifères de la région jouent un rôle critique dans la chaîne alimentaire et servent de proie à de nombreuses espèces de prédateurs. Au nombre des espèces importantes de ce genre figurent les musaraignes, les tamias, les campagnols, les souris et peut-être le tamias arctique que l'on observe le plus communément et que l'on voit le long des routes aussi bien que dans la toundra alpine.

#### b) Oiseaux

On a observé et relevé de très nombreuses espèces d'oiseaux dans la région. Cela s'explique par la grande diversité des habitats et des stades successifs de végétation et aussi par le fait que les nappes d'eau sont fréquemment utilisées comme zones d'étape par les oiseaux

### 3. Identification

a) Description et inventaire. (suite)

migrateurs aquatiques. On trouve dans la région des espèces attirées par l'eau telles que le bec-scie, le canard arlequin, la macreuse, le malard, la sarcelle, l'oie blanche, le cygne trompette et la grue des dunes de sable. L'habitat de la zone subalpine et de la toundra alpine commun dans la région offre un environnement favorable à un autre groupe d'espèces, dont le pinson de Brewer, le lagopède des saules, le petit courlieu, le pluvier doré et le bruant de Smith.

Les oiseaux de proie sont également caractéristiques de la région et trouvent des sites appropriés pour leurs nids dans les hautes falaises ainsi qu'un bon terrain de chasse dans la toundra montagnaise. Dans ce groupe, on trouve principalement l'aigle royal, l'aigle à tête blanche, le gerfaut et le faucon pèlerin ainsi que diverses variétés de hibous.

c) Poissons

Le paysage dominé par la glace, les eaux chargées de limon et les basses températures réduisent généralement la variété des espèces de poissons que l'on trouve dans les régions contiguës. Dans les régions basses un grand nombre de lacs et de cours d'eau offrent des frayères pour quatre au moins des cinq espèces de saumons du Pacifique ainsi qu'un habitat pour la truite arc-en-ciel. Dans les régions de l'intérieur, au nombre des espèces les plus abondantes figurent la truite des lacs, l'ombre arctique, les poissons à chair blanche et le callionyme. Il convient de noter la présence d'une variété de saumon enfermée entre les terres (Kokanee) dont l'itinéraire de migration vers la mer a été bloqué par une récente activité glaciaire.

b) Cartes et/ou plans Voir carte ci-jointe. (1)

c) Documentation photographique et/ou cinématographique (1)

(1) Voir note en fin de texte.

### 3. Identification

#### d) Historique

L'homme a été un facteur minime de modifications dans la plus grande partie des régions faisant l'objet de la présente demande commune d'inscription. Les zones littorales habitées dernos jours par le peuple indien des Tlingit et le peuple esquimau des Chagach se trouvèrent probablement recouvertes lors de la glaciation du Wisconsin, de sorte que l'on considère que l'implantation humaine s'est produite depuis cette époque. L'intérieur des terres se trouvait également en grande partie recouvert de glaciers, qui sont demeurés en état d'activité jusqu'à l'époque actuelle. Ils ont donc à la fois fait obstacle à l'utilisation de l'intérieur et détruit, par une action conjuguée avec l'érosion fluviale, les témoignages d'une utilisation antérieure.

Plusieurs groupes d'indigènes ont occupé l'ensemble de la région. Il est probable que les Tlingit étaient le plus nombreux des peuples côtiers habitant la baie de Yakutat à l'île Kayak. La pêche constituait la principale activité de ces indiens. La chasse et les autres activités pratiquées sur la terre ferme avaient une moindre importance. Au cours des dernières décennies du 18<sup>ème</sup> siècle et pendant tout le début du 19<sup>ème</sup>, le commerce des fourrures attira des Russes, des Européens et des Américains vers la côte nord-ouest de l'Amérique.

Deux groupes d'esquimaux Chugachigmiut, les Ugalakmiut, qui occupaient une zone restreinte à proximité de l'île Kayak, et les Tatitlek, qui habitaient une partie de la côte septentrionale du détroit de Tatitlek, ont joué un rôle important dans la région. Un autre petit groupe, les Eyaks, linguistiquement apparentés aux Athapascans de la rivière "Copper", occupaient le delta de la rivière Copper. Les Eyaks n'ont jamais été nombreux au cours de la période historique (Smith et Delaguna 1938).

Un autre groupe esquimau, les Chugach, a existé dans cette région sans grand changement culturel pendant 500 ans au moins antérieurement à la découverte de l'Alaska. Ils entrèrent pour la première fois en contact avec des étrangers lors de rencontres avec des Russes à la recherche de fourrures de loutre. La construction de conserveries de saumons dans les dernières années du 19<sup>ème</sup> siècle leur permit de travailler comme ouvriers dans ces établissements qu'ils alimentaient aussi en poissons. Ces emplois

### 3. Identification

#### d) Historique (suite)

étaient toutefois saisonniers et les Chugach ont toujours compté jusqu'à présent sur la pêche et la chasse à des fins non commerciales pour assurer leur subsistance une partie de l'année.

L'intérieur des terres était occupé par de petites bandes nomades d'indiens Athaspascan. Le peuple Ahtna ou peuple des glaces occupait et parcourrait une grande partie du bassin hydrographique de la rivière Copper, tandis que les Tutchones du sud utilisaient certaines parties de la région connue maintenant sous le nom de Parc national Kluane. Les Nabesnas, étroitement apparentés au peuple Tanana établi plus au nord-ouest, étaient subdivisés en quatre clans occupant des parties des terres riveraines des tributaires du Haut Tanana et des aires d'alimentation de la Nabesna, de la Chisana et de la Rivière blanche.

La première remontée de la rivière Copper par un non-autochtone a été accomplie en 1819 par Klimowski, un marchand qui établit un poste sur la rivière Copper près de l'actuelle Chitina. Le poste n'eut qu'une brève existence à cause de l'hostilité des indigènes. Les Américains poursuivirent les explorations des Russes en 1876, et en 1885 Allen, accompagné de John Bremner et de quelques autres personnes, atteignit le bassin du Yukon par la rivière Copper. L'exploration initiale du Yukon a été accomplie en grande partie par Jack Dalton.

La découverte des mines du Klondike en 1898 provoqua de nouvelles explorations de la région. Vers 1900 un grand nombre de prospecteurs et d'aventuriers étaient arrivés dans la région et avaient découvert de l'or, de l'argent, du cuivre et du pétrole. Il existe peu d'endroits dans le Yukon qui n'aient pas été affectés par la ruée vers l'or du Klondike.

Vers 1911 les mines immensément riches de la Kennecott Copper étaient en pleine exploitation. Les mines Bonanza, Jumbo, Erie et Mother Lode furent exploitées en permanence jusqu'en 1938. La ligne de chemin de fer "Copper River and Northwestern", qui reliait les mines au point côtier de Cordova, fut achevée en 1911 et fermée en 1940.

Dans les vallées de la rivière Nizina et des rivières Blanche et Chisana, des ruées vers

### 3. Identification

#### d) Historique (suite)

L'or se produisirent en 1902 et 1913, respectivement. Des villes champignons firent rapidement leur apparition. Au cours de l'année 1913, plusieurs milliers de personnes vinrent dans la région des rivières Blanche et Chisana, où l'on en comptait à tout moment de 500, 600 à la fois (Capps, 1916). Dans une grande partie de cette région le paysage subit d'assez profondes modifications et de grandes quantités de bois et de gibier furent consommées. Des découvertes analogues mais de moindre importance eurent lieu dans les vallées des ruisseaux Burwash, Sheep et Bullion, en 1903 et 1904. Certaines régions de la partie septentrionale de la vallée de la Chitina et des aires d'alimentation de la Bremner qui se trouvaient à proximité des mines furent défrichées par le feu pour y faire paître les chevaux de trait et en certains cas pour réduire les concentrations d'insectes (Moffit and Madden 1909, Moffit 1914). Des incendies accidentels se produisirent également le long de la voie ferrée. Sur l'itinéraire de la ligne de chemin de fer "Copper River and Northwestern" entre Chitina et Tasnuna, plusieurs installations ferroviaires de la vallée de la Chitina, ainsi que les anciens chantiers de la Kennecott sont classés biens historiques et inscrits au Registre national américain des sites historiques.

De nos jours, il y a probablement moins d'activités sur les biens faisant l'objet de la proposition commune d'inscription qu'à tout autre moment des 50 dernières années. Des cabanes à l'abandon et des débris divers évoquent l'activité du passé, mais il n'y a pratiquement aucun signe de travaux d'exploitation récents. C'est seulement sur les terres de la vallée de la Chitina, qui sont propriété privées, que l'on remarque une recrudescence notable d'activités. Là en effet la demande croissante de terrains pour les loisirs ainsi que la spéculation immobilière ont provoqué la création récente de subdivisions nouvelles dans le Kennecott, le McCarthy et le Nabesna et ont accéléré le rythme de construction de maisonnettes. D'autre part, les montagnes spectaculaires de Saint Elias attirent depuis la fin des années 1880 d'ambitieuses expéditions, auxquelles nombreux pics doivent leurs noms.

#### e) Bibliographie

Voir note en fin de texte.

4. Etat de préservation/de conservation

a) Diagnostic

Le bien est à présent, à part quelques exceptions mineures, un site à l'état naturel non-modifié par l'homme, protégé par la loi et les règlements régissant les parcs nationaux. Le bien est considéré comme une réserve destinée à devenir un parc national, sauf règlement des revendications territoriales des autochtones. Certaines portions du parc pourraient en effet être revendiquées par les autochtones dans le cadre d'un règlement global de leur revendications territoriales dans le territoire du Yukon. Toutes ces terres sont actuellement accessibles aux autochtones, qui y poursuivent leurs activités traditionnelles.

La plus grande partie des terres du Monument national Wrangell - Saint Elias constitue actuellement un site à l'état naturel non-modifié et protégé par le Service des parcs nationaux du fait qu'il été classé Monument national au titre de l'Antiquities Act de 1906. On trouve à l'intérieur des limites du Monument quelques milliers d'hectares de terres qui sont propriété privée. Leur mise en valeur est restée extrêmement limitée et présente souvent un caractère historique. Il y a probablement moins de 150 personnes qui vivent en permanence à l'intérieur des limites du "Monument". L'Etat de l'Alaska possède à l'intérieur du Monument un lot de terres qui ne sont actuellement pas mises en valeur. Les Associations d'autochtones créées aux termes de la loi de 1972 sur le règlement des revendications territoriales des autochtones de l'Alaska ont revendiqué initialement environ 400 000 hectares de terres à l'intérieur des limites du "Monument". En général ces terres n'ont pas été mises en valeur. Il est possible qu'une partie redevienne propriété fédérale lors du règlement de ces revendications territoriales.

4. Etat de préservation/de conservation

a) Diagnostic (suite)

Toutes les terres situées à l'intérieur du "Monument" sont actuellement ouvertes à la chasse aux fins de subsistance aux termes du règlements qui n'ont pas encore été mis au point.

b) Agent responsable de la préservation ou de la conservation

Parcs Canada, Bureau régional des Prairies, 114 Garry street, Winnipeg, Manitoba, par le truchement du Directeur du Parc, Haines Junction, Yukon.

National Park Service, Pacific Northwest Regional Office, Seattle, Washington, par le truchement de l'Anchorage Area Office, Anchorage, Alaska.

c) Historique de la préservation ou de la conservation

La région de Kluane a été initialement classée réserve protégée et refuge d'animaux sauvages, en 1942. Dans cette réserve, d'une superficie de 15.000 kilomètres carrés, seule la vie animale était protégée. En 1972, un décret-loi a mis à part 12.850 kilomètres carrés de l'ancienne réserve d'animaux sauvages pour en faire un parc national. Le parc a été établi officiellement au début de l'année 1976, et les règlements et la loi sur les Parcs nationaux sont applicables au parc national Kluane mais une pleine reconnaissance de cette région en tant que parc national ne peut avoir lieu avant le règlement des revendications territoriales des autochtones. La protection et la conservation sont assurées par les moyens suivants:

Après sa constitution en Monument national, la région a été placée sous le contrôle et la surveillance proviscires du gouvernement des Etats-Unis par l'intermédiaire du Bureau of Land Management. Depuis 1972, comme le stipule la loi sur le règlement des revendications territoriales des autochtones de l'Alaska, les terres se trouvant maintenant à l'intérieur du Monument national furent réservées en vue de l'établissement éventuel de forêts ou parcs nationaux et de réserves de vie animale sauvage: à ce titre, l'exploitation de minerais, l'exploitation rurale, et autres modifications substantielles du paysage furent interdites. Jusqu'à présent, la gestion des ressources en

4. Etat de préservation/de conservation

- c) Historique de la préservation ou de la conservation
- rondes régulières effectuées sur le territoire par des gardiens,
  - application d'un programme d'inventaire des ressources,
  - élaboration de principes directeurs provisoires de gestion devant inspirer l'utilisation, le fonctionnement et l'aménagement du parc en attendant que le plan de gestion soit terminé.
- poissons et en animaux sauvages ainsi que l'application des règlements sur la pêche et la chasse ont été assurées par l'Etat de l'Alaska, Département des ressources en poissons et en gibier. Un plan de gestion du parc ainsi que des principes directeurs provisoires de gestion doivent être mis au point.
- d) Moyens de préservation ou de conservation
- Application des règlements et de la loi sur les parcs nationaux par le personnel du Parc, qui opère à partir de Haines Junction, Destruction Bay et Dezadeash au Yukon.
- L'application des règlements incombe au personnel du Bureau régional pour l'Alaska du Service national des parcs.
- Le plan de gestion du parc est actuellement mis au point par le Bureau régional des prairies, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- La planification et la gestion sont placées sous la direction du Pacific Northwest Regional Office, Seattle, Washington, par l'intermédiaire de l'Alaska Area Office. Actuellement, il n'y a pas de personnel résidant sur les lieux. Toutefois, on prévoit actuellement le recrutement de personnel de protection.
- Le parc est géré par un Directeur résident sur les lieux qui dispose d'un personnel à la fois permanent et saisonnier.
- e) Plans de gestion
- Les principes directeurs provisoire de gestion du Parc national Kluane sont joints en annexe (1) (voir Appendice 3). Le plan de gestion du parc est actuellement en voie d'élaboration
- On trouvera ci-joint (1) les principes directeurs provisoires de gestion du "Monument national" Wrangell-Saint Elias (Pièce E). Le plan de gestion du parc sera prochainement mis au point.

(1) Voir note en fin de texte.

5. Justification de  
l'inscription sur  
la liste du  
Patrimoine mondial

b) Bien naturel

Les glaciers et les champs de neige de la chaîne Saint Elias constituent la caractéristique naturelle dominante des biens considérés. La région possède en effet le plus grand champ de glace non-polaire au monde et quelques uns des glaciers les plus spectaculaires du monde. Certains, comme le Nabesna, se rangent parmi les plus longs du monde; le Bering et le Malaspina (Site naturel américain classé) comptent parmi les plus grands; le Hubbard déploie la plus grande face de vêlage; et Icy Bay constitue l'aire de vêlage de trois glaciers majeurs, ce qui en fait une région d'un intérêt éminent et d'une beauté spectaculaire. Le recul et les avancées des glaciers représentent la force naturelle dominante de la région. En particulier, la région est renommée pour sa concentration de glaciers en expansion. Un récent exemple est celui du glacier Steel, qui a glissé sur plus de 8 kilomètres de 1966 à 1968. De nombreux autres glaciers portent la marque d'expansions anciennes et certains subissent actuellement ce mouvement accéléré. La forte concentration de glaciers à rochers proéminents dans les chaînes Dalton et Wrangell est un autre phénomène intéressant. Il est peu probable que l'on en trouve un aussi grand nombre réunis dans aucune autre région.

Le mouvement des glaciers fournit quelques uns des meilleurs exemples au monde des influences de la glaciation et de la modification du paysage par l'action glaciaire. On trouve dans toute la région, par exemple dans les vallées de la Donkek et de la Chitina supérieure, des exemples classiques de moraines, de vallées suspendues et autres traits géomorphiques tels que des kames, marmites, cirques et eskers. Les agents géomorphiques associés aux environnements glaciaires ou quasi-glaciaires, glace, gel, eau de fonte et vent, ont été à l'oeuvre pour produire une gamme étendue de reliefs intéressants, y compris des exemples significatifs de formation de dunes de sable et de steppes de loess. Une gamme étendue d'environnements glaciaires et de reliefs subtilement différents ont été concentrés dans la région grâce aux grands écarts de température et de précipitations entre la côte et les cuvettes de l'intérieur. Cela est en soi une caractéristique de signification internationale de la région.

5. Justification de  
l'inscription sur  
la liste du  
Patrimoine mondial

b) Bien naturel  
(suite)

Il existe une grande diversité d'écosystèmes terres dans les biens considérés. Dans la forêt de montagnes, la forêt côtière, la zone subalpine et la toundra alpine on trouve une mosaïque complexe et enchevêtrée de vie végétale, à divers stades de la succession des plantes. Les types de végétation sont assujettis en partie à la distribution du sol et de l'eau, au macro ou micro-climat, et à la libre action des processus naturels tels que le feu, l'érosion, la glaciation, et les avalanches, qui introduisent un état de changement dynamique dans les communautés végétales. Une aussi vaste région de types de végétation subarctique naturelle est unique en Amérique du nord.

En plus de l'abondance des espèces typiques de plantes se trouvant dans les grands biomes, on a découvert plusieurs communautés de plantes rares. Une communauté rare et unique de Carex sabulosa colonise les dunes de sable de la région de la rivière Dezeadeash et de la rivière Alsek. Sa présence n'est attestée que dans un seul autre lieu d'Amérique du nord. L'Aster Yukonensis, une communauté deltaïque localisée a été attestée pour la première fois dans la vallée de la rivière Slims. De même, la communauté Picea/Hypnum vivant dans le Kluane n'avait jamais été signalée auparavant. A l'extrémité sud du Mont Vulcan, la communauté Artemisia furcola - Artemisia rupestris - Oxytropis viscida, découverte sur le versant occidental du Mont Hoge, n'a été signalé en tant que communauté dominante dans aucun autre lieu d'Amérique du nord. De même, la communauté Carex polocarpa, attestée dans la zone de toundra alpine de la vallée de la rivière Duke, n'avait jamais été signalée auparavant.

Les associations végétales et les espèces représentées ont une signification internationale non seulement en elles-mêmes mais également par leur contribution à la survie de la population animale renommée. Les vastes étendues de toundra sont un élément d'habitat critique pour le mouflon de Dall. La répartition verticale des zones de végétation est aussi un élément critique répondant aux

5. Justification de  
l'inscription sur  
la liste du  
Patrimoine mondial

b) Bien naturel  
(suite)

nécessités variables de l'habitat de l'ours  
gris d'Amérique.

L'immense superficie des biens comprend la  
totalité des bassins hydrographiques de plusieurs  
douzaines de grandes rivières et des écosystèmes  
primitifs qui n'ont pas été touchés par l'homme  
et sont isolés par des barrières naturelles  
des influences extérieures. Il existe peu  
d'endroits au monde où les processus écologiques  
de prédation, de migration, de mortalité et de  
natalité soient gouvernés seulement par des  
contraintes naturelles et les changements  
évolutifs des écosystèmes.

Les terres situées à l'intérieur du parc na-  
tional Kluane sont fermées à la chasse depuis  
plusieurs décennies. Les terres du côté améri-  
cain sont aussi maintenant fermées à la chasse  
sportive, mais les ponctions exercées par la  
chasse et la pêche dans le passé n'ont pas été  
assez intenses pour affecter sensiblement les  
populations aquatiques et terrestres de la région,  
ni la chaîne alimentaire de base et les relations  
entre prédateurs et proies. Il en résulte que  
des espèces telles que l'ours gris d'Amérique,  
le loup, le carcajou, l'aigle à tête blanche,  
le cygne trompette, l'ombre arctique, le saumon  
Kokanee, et le faucon pèlerin, qui sont des  
espèces disparues, rares, menacées ou en voie  
de disparition ailleurs, forment là des popu-  
lations stables qui s'équilibrent d'elles-mêmes.  
Les aires de nidification du cygne trompette  
près de la rivière Bremner sont les plus grandes  
d'Alaska et constituent l'un des trois sites de  
nidification restants de cette espèce en  
Amérique du nord.

Toutes les espèces d'animaux herbivores communes  
à l'Alaska et à la région nord-ouest du Canada  
sont représentées dans la faune des biens  
considérés, certains en nombre plus élevé que  
partout ailleurs. On trouve sur les terres  
englobées dans la région faisant l'objet de la  
proposition d'inscription plus de 14.000 mouflons  
de Dall, c'est-à-dire la plus nombreuse popula-  
tion de ces animaux existant au monde. Six  
cents ours gris d'Amérique, l'une des plus  
importantes populations protégées au monde,  
vivent dans la région.

5. Justification de  
l'inscription sur  
la liste du  
Patrimoine mondial

b) Bien naturel  
(suite)

On trouve réparti sur tout l'étendue des biens des traits présentant un intérêt géologique. La région d'origine des rivières Nizina et Blanche est particulièrement variée; elle fait nettement voir les crêtes mouvantes de la terre et présente les témoignages d'une vie qui ne cesse d'évoluer et d'un climat changeant. Un grand nombre de traits géologiques exceptionnels de l'est de l'Alaska sont concentrés dans cette seule et unique petite région. Le cañon de Chitistone est particulièrement imposant avec une fissure d'une profondeur de 1600 mètres creusée par la rivière Chitistone sur plusieurs kilomètres de long et qui pénètre à l'intérieur des monts Wrangell. On peut avantageusement comparer les antécédents géologiques mis à jour dans ce cañon avec ceux des cañons de la Yosemite et de la Syhana qui ont approximativement les mêmes dimensions.

La région englobant les biens est active du point de vue tectonique par suite du frottement de la plaque du Pacifique (écorce océanique) contre la plaque d'Amérique du nord (écorce continentale). D'où un processus constant d'orogénèse au fur et à mesure que la plaque du Pacifique glisse lentement sous la plaque d'Amérique du nord. Ce phénomène est attesté par l'arc de volcans actifs et dormants qui font partie de "l'anneau de feu", que l'on trouve dans la chaîne de Wrangell. Sept de ces pics s'élèvent au-dessus de 3.600 mètres. On trouve en association avec le volcanisme des sources chaudes au pied du Mont Drum. C'est là un trait d'une signification majeure. De grandes étendues de cendres volcaniques, certaines âgées seulement de 1.200 ans, recouvrent le sol d'une épaisseur variable des deux côtés de la frontière internationale. La présence de protubérances et de roches basaltiques (écorce océanique provenant vraisemblablement de la plaque du Pacifique) au milieu de l'écorce continentale (granit) à 150 kilomètres à l'intérieur des terres à l'extrémité orientale du lac Mush et le long de la vallée du Kaskawulch constitue une nouvelle preuve de l'activité tectonique. En outre, le tremblement de terre dévastateur survenu dans la région en 1964, au cours duquel une zone a été surélevée de 8 mètres,

5. Justification de  
l'inscription sur  
la liste du  
Patrimoine mondial

b) Bien culturel  
(suite)

indique que les biens considérés font partie de l'une des régions qui sont les plus activement associées à la ligne de contact des plaques du Pacifique et de l'Amérique du nord.

Les effets des processus hydrologiques sur le relief de la région sont évidents partout. Trois douzaines de grandes rivières et d'innombrables petits cours d'eau, qui prennent leur origine dans d'énormes glaciers irriguent les biens, érodent et refaçonnent le paysage. Tous ces cours d'eau s'écoulent finalement en rubans à larges tresses, caractéristiques des rivières originaires des glaciers, en charriant avec eux de lourdes charges de limon et de roches arrachés par les glaciers aux montagnes qu'ils décapent. Le limon et les roches sont restitués en aval sous diverses formes, qu'ils construisent ou développent continuellement; plaines et cônes alluviaux, terrasses fluviales, bancs de gravier, deltas fluviaux et dépôts éoliens. Nulle part ailleurs en Amérique du Nord peut-on trouver un si grand nombre de rivières sauvages, libres d'accomplir leur travail d'érosion et d'accumulation.

En résumé, les biens considérés semblent remplir toutes les conditions requises pour mériter d'être inscrits sur la liste du patrimoine mondial car ils répondent aux critères ci-après applicables aux biens naturels:

- a) être des exemples exceptionnels des grands stades de l'évolution de la terre et des processus géologiques en cours;
- b) représenter des phénomènes, formations ou traits naturels uniques, rares ou éminemment remarquables;
- c) être des zones abritant des espèces végétales et animales menacées, présentant une grande valeur universelle;
- d) comporter une combinaison remarquable des éléments énumérés ci-dessus.

Enfin, les biens considérés répondent aux conditions requises d'intégrité et des gestion, comme l'a prouvé la décision des gouvernements du Canada et des Etats-Unis d'en faire, sur le plan national, des régions protégées.

Parc national Kluane  
"Monument" national Wrangell - Saint Elias  
Candidature conjointe à l'inscription sur la liste  
du patrimoine mondial  
déposée  
par  
le Canada  
et  
les Etats-Unis d'Amérique  
1979

Les gouvernements et les peuples des Etats-Unis d'Amérique et du Canada ont bénéficié d'une longue ère de paix et de coopération amicale. L'abondante diversité de nos ressources naturelles est un patrimoine commun et a contribué à façonner les conditions et les orientations de notre croissance et de notre développement en tant que membres de la communauté des nations.

La protection d'exemples significatifs de ces ressources est depuis longtemps une vive préoccupation des deux nations et les a incitées à instaurer entre elles un processus de coordination et de consultation en ce qui concerne les techniques à appliquer dans cet effort.

Le Canada et les Etats-Unis ont été parmi les premiers défenseurs de la Convention pour la protection du patrimoine mondial, culturel et naturel et ont coordonné étroitement leurs efforts en vue de son application. Nous croyons qu'une telle coordination entre Etats signataires satisfait aux dispositions des articles 6 et 7 de la Convention, qui exhortent la communauté internationale à coopérer "...à l'identification, à la protection, à la conservation et à la mise en valeur du patrimoine mondial, culturel et naturel." Nous croyons en outre que les principes fondamentaux sur lesquels repose la Convention peuvent être renforcés par des actions conjointes des Etats membres aux fins de l'identification et de la reconnaissance de ressources complémentaires et/ou contigues qui sont jugées dignes de figurer au patrimoine mondial.

Le parc national Kluane et le Monument national Wrangell-Saint Elias sont dans ce cas; ils constituent une ressource commune qui demeure intacte en tant que système naturel indivis, en dépit de la longue existence de frontières politiques; une ressource commune que sa valeur, croyons-nous, rend digne de figurer au patrimoine mondial.

La chaîne Saint Elias, qui s'étend sur les deux biens, possède la plus grande concentration de pics d'une altitude supérieure à 4.420 mètres d'Amérique du nord et constitue l'une des régions dont la faune est la plus riche dans cette partie du continent. L'équilibre unique des processus naturels constitue un continuum, une unité écologique internationale, qui est essentielle à l'intégrité des biens considérés car ils constituent un ensemble.

En conséquence, le Canada propose la candidature du parc national Kluane à l'inscription sur la liste du patrimoine mondial. Les Etats-Unis d'Amérique proposent la candidature, associée, du Monument national Wrangell-Saint Elias. Toutefois, à l'appui de ces candidatures, les deux gouvernements présentent une seule formule de proposition d'inscription, contenant une documentation commune pour les deux biens.

Les recherches et l'élaboration des documents nécessaires aux fins de la présentation de ces candidatures a été, à tous les égards, un effort conjugué qui a mis à contribution le meilleur des ressources et du personnel des deux gouvernements. La partie du texte qui correspond aux rubriques localisation, données juridiques, état et moyens de préservation est disposée sur deux colonnes parallèles, de sorte que l'information concernant respectivement chacun des deux biens est présentée sur la même page. Est commune, en revanche, la partie descriptive du texte où, sous les rubriques identification, inventaire des ressources, et historique et justification de l'inscription sur la liste du patrimoine mondial, sont présentées les caractéristiques et la valeur des ressources des deux biens.

Notre intention est, pour tout propos, que ce document soit considéré comme une nomination faite en commun par les deux gouvernements et par conséquent que toute action officielle entreprise par le Comité du Patrimoine mondial ou ses représentants, concernant cette nomination soit équitablement appliquée et de même manière aux deux biens.

Pour le Canada:

Pour les Etats-Unis d'Amérique

---

le Ministre des Affaires  
Indiennes et du Nord

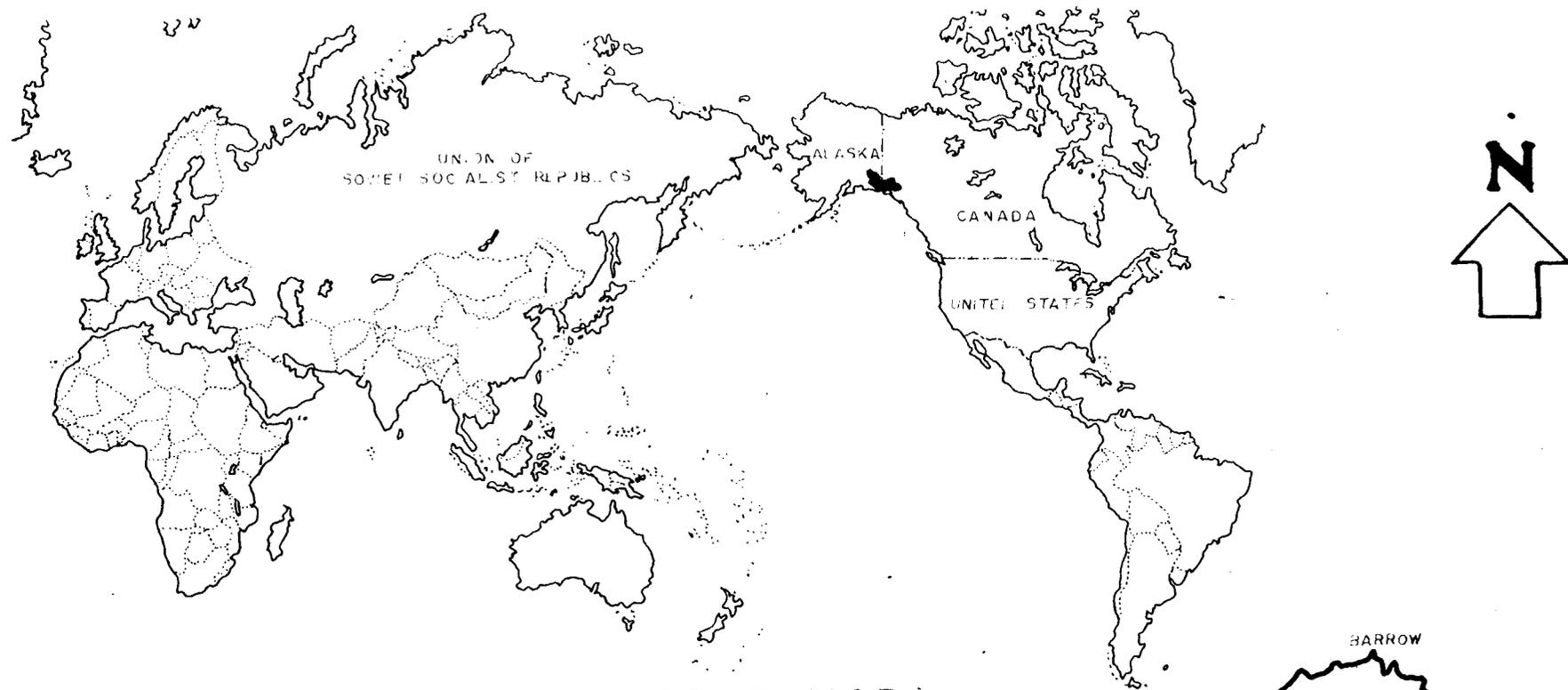
---

le Secrétaire de l'Intérieur

Documents joints à la Proposition d'inscription  
du Parc national de Kluane et  
du "Monument" National de Wrangell-Saint Elias

La documentation suivante a été présentée par le Canada et les Etats-Unis d'Amérique à l'appui de la proposition d'inscription mentionnée ci-dessus; elle peut-être consultée à la division du Patrimoine culturel de l'Unesco et sera disponible pour examen lors des réunions du Bureau du Comité du Patrimoine mondial et du Comité lui-même:

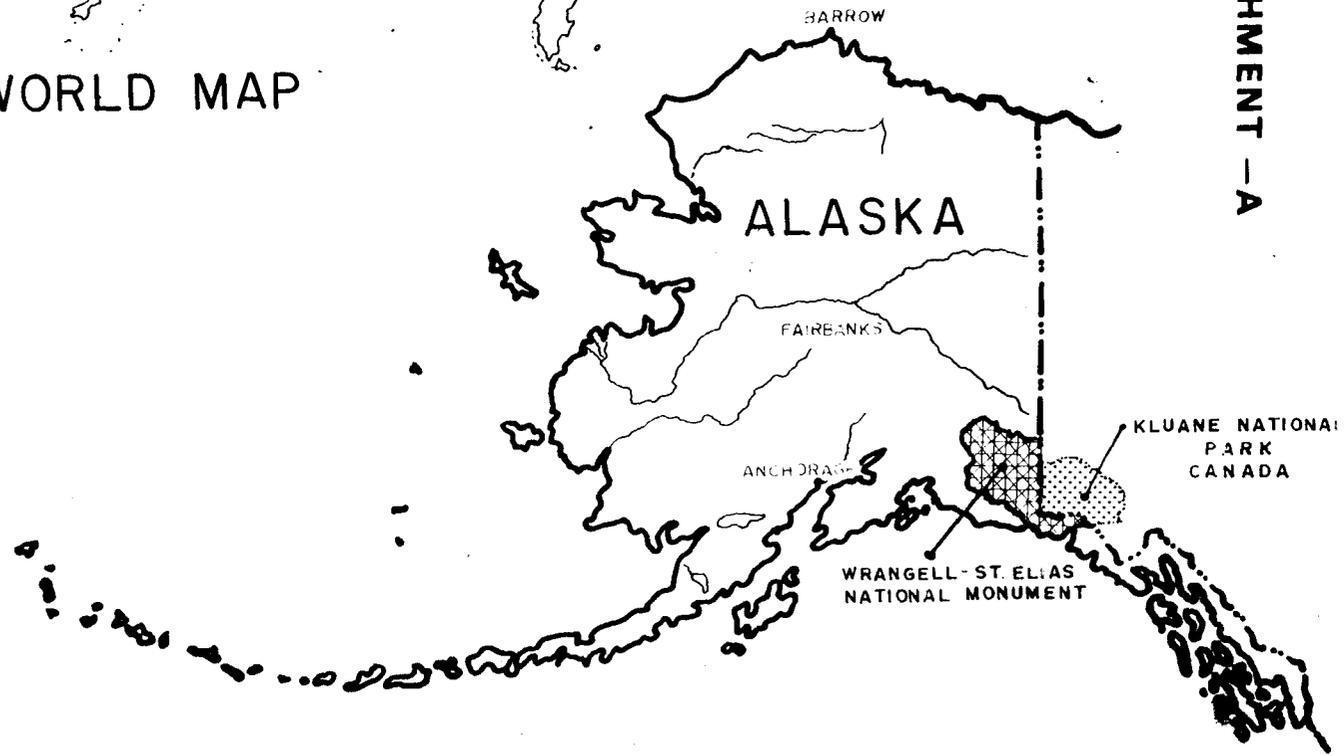
1. Carte montrant la situation du bien sur la carte du monde (Annexe A),
2. Carte montrant les limites du bien (Annexe B),
3. Carte situant le Parc National de Kluane (Annexe 1),
4. Proclamation présidentielle du 1ère décembre 1978 (Annexe D),
5. Interim Management Guidelines pour le Parc National de Kluane (Annexe 3),
6. Interim Management Guidelines pour Wrangell-Saint Elias National Monument (Annexe E),
7. Bibliography
8. Diapositives.

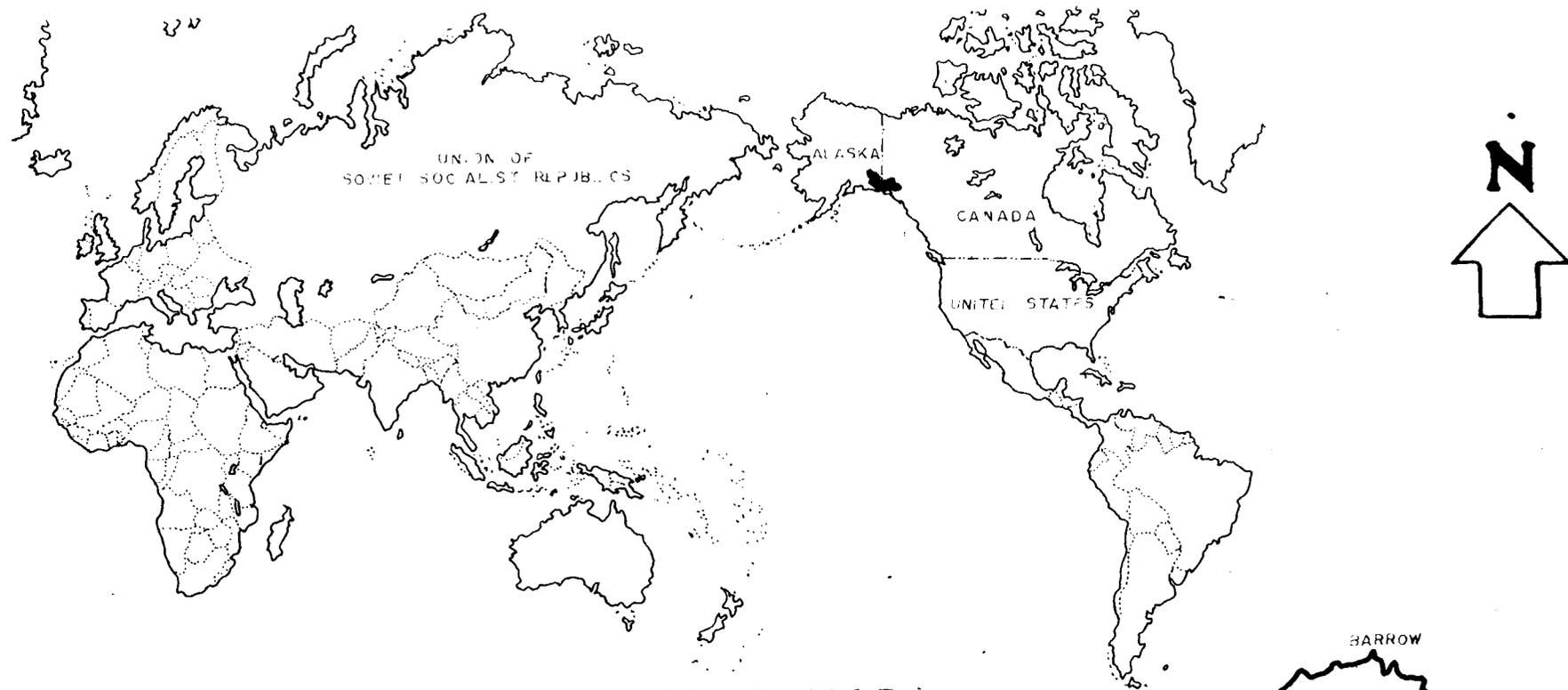


ALASKA - POSITION ON WORLD MAP

ATTACHMENT - A

LOCATION MAP  
ALASKA

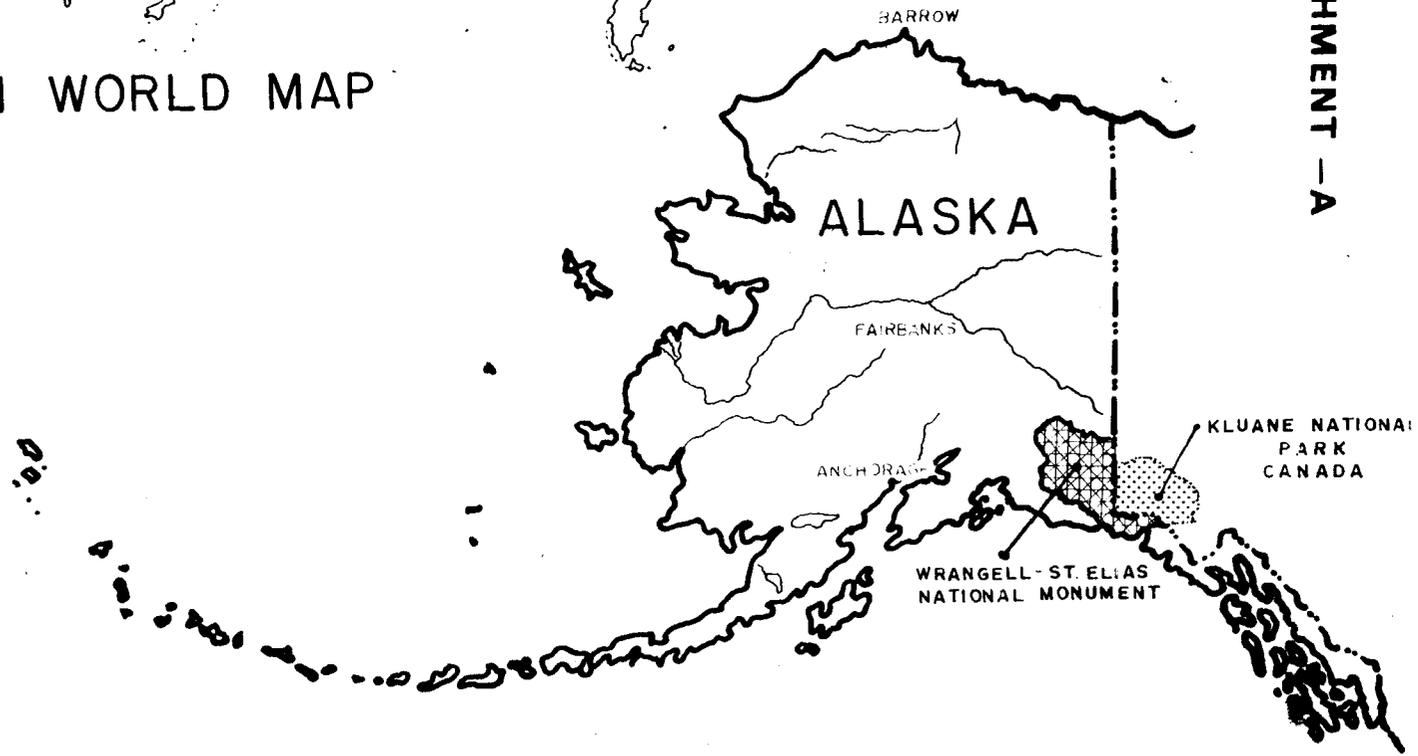




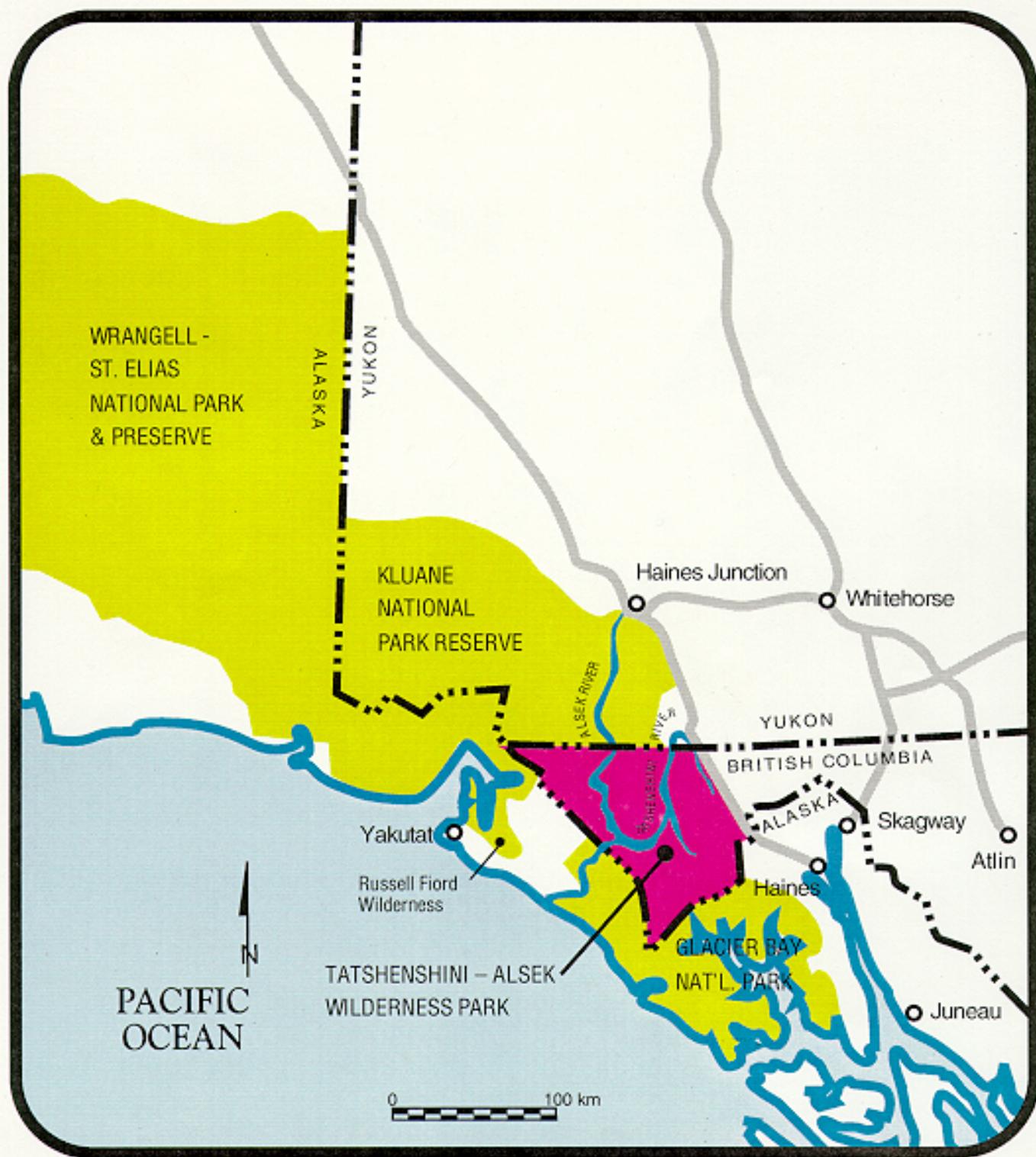
ALASKA - POSITION ON WORLD MAP

ATTACHMENT - A

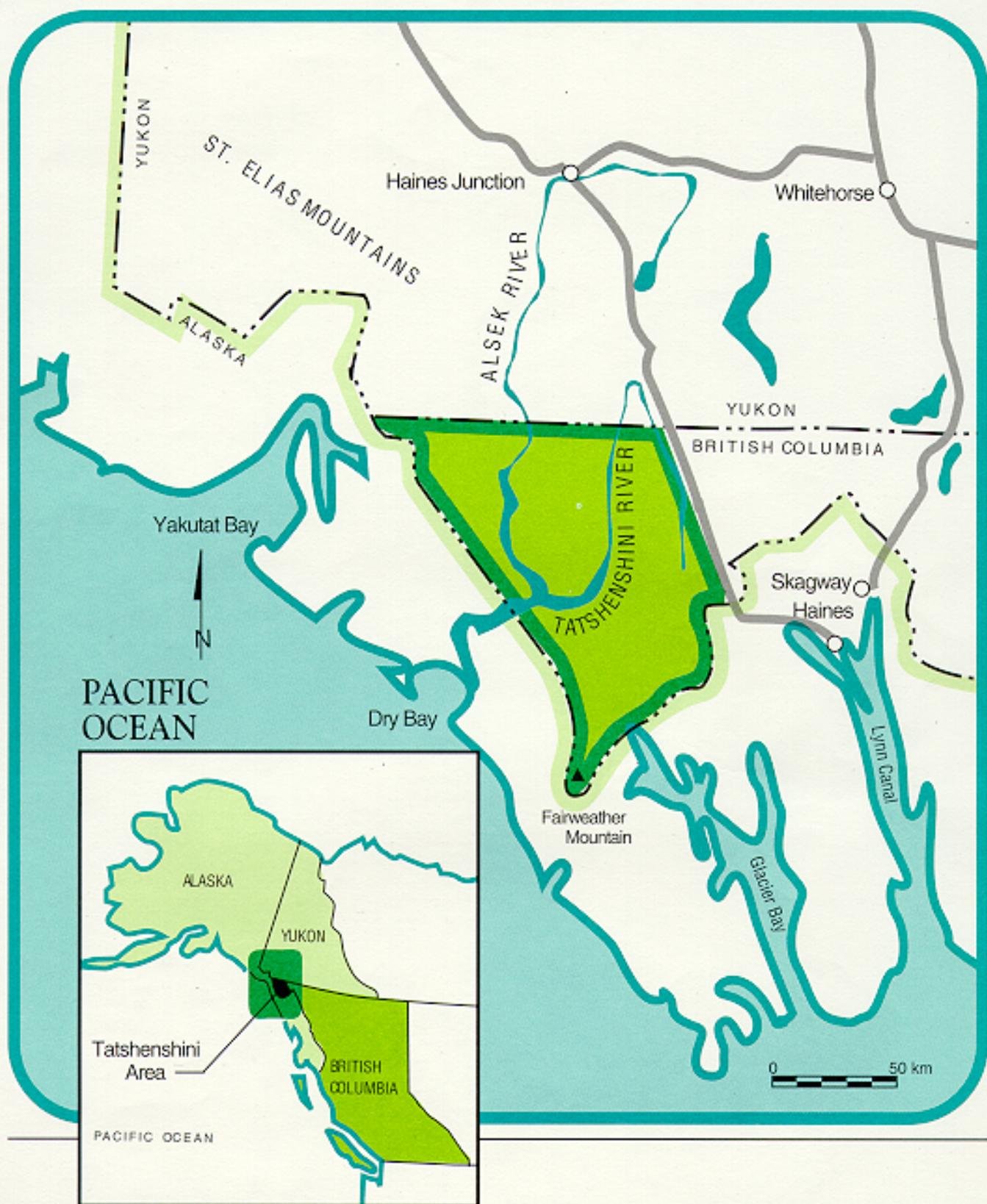
LOCATION MAP  
ALASKA

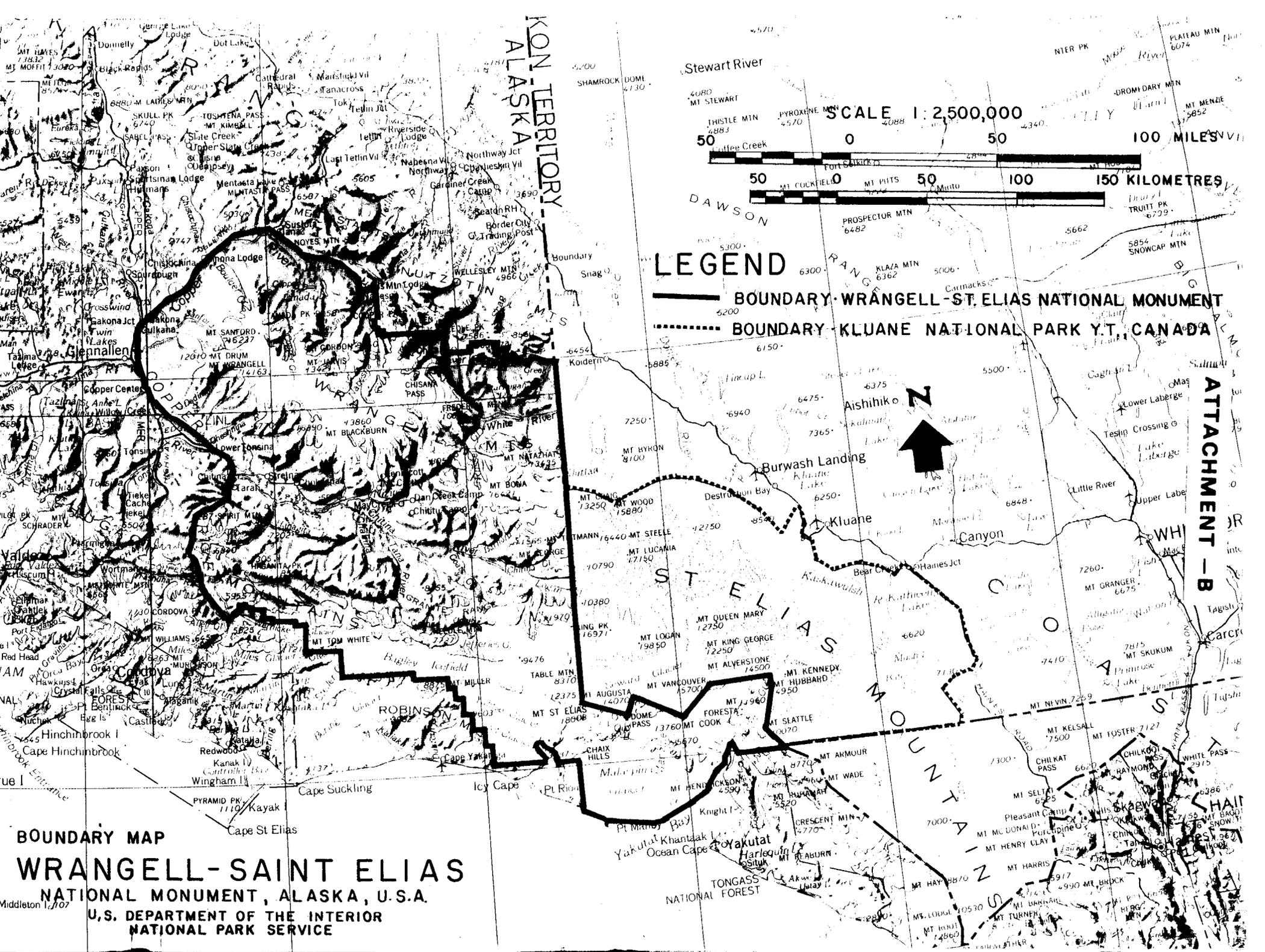


# B.C.'s New Wilderness Park - The International Setting



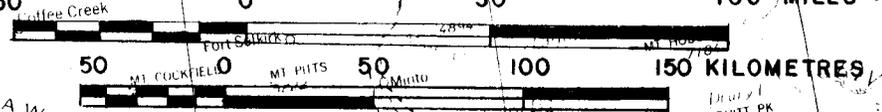
# Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park





KON TERRITORY  
ALASKA

SCALE 1:2,500,000



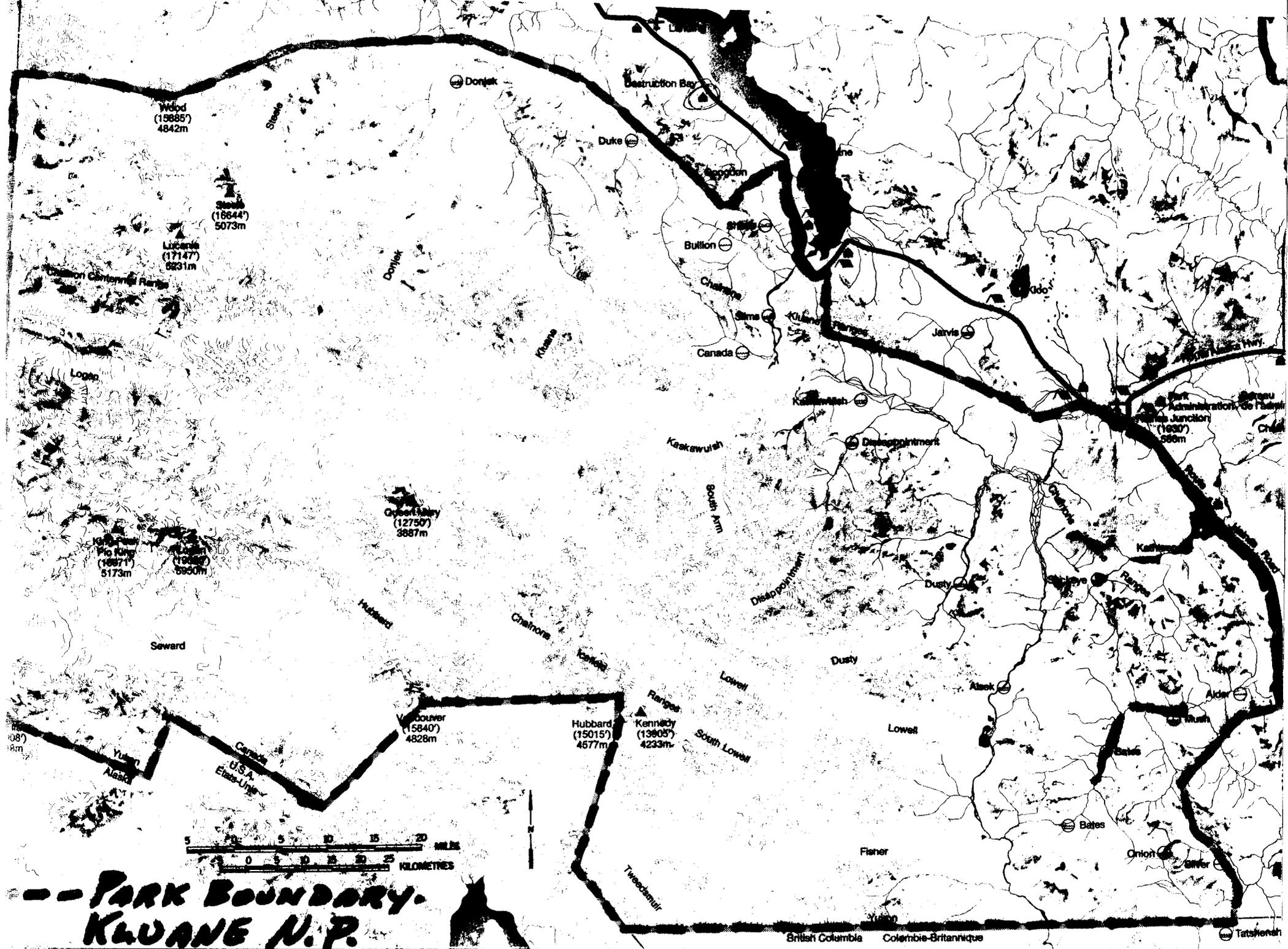
**LEGEND**

- BOUNDARY WRANGELL-ST. ELIAS NATIONAL MONUMENT
- BOUNDARY KLUANE NATIONAL PARK Y.T. CANADA



ATTACHMENT - B

**BOUNDARY MAP**  
**WRANGELL-SAINTE ELIAS**  
 NATIONAL MONUMENT, ALASKA, U.S.A.  
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

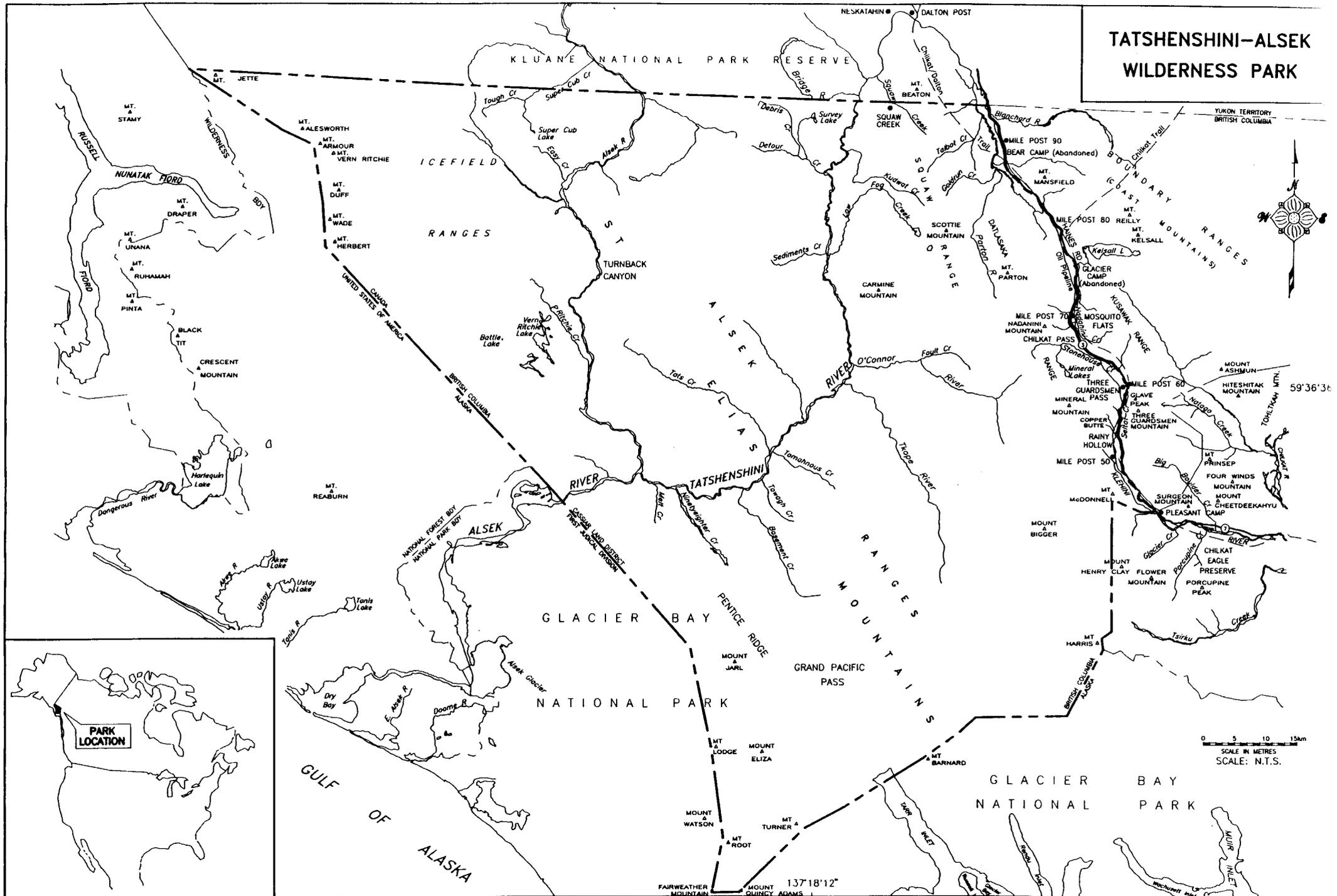


-- PARK BOUNDARY.  
**KLUANE N.P.**

British Columbia    Colombie-Britannique

Tatshenshi

# TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK WILDERNESS PARK



0 5 10 15km  
SCALE IN METRES  
SCALE: N.T.S.

59°36'36"

137°18'12"





BC Parks

TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK WILDERNESS PARK  
Goat Range



TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK WILDERNESS PARK  
broad-leaved willowherb (*Epilobium latifolium*)



TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK WILDERNESS PARK  
blue/glacier bear (*Ursus americanus emmonsii*)

[3195-01-M]

Proclamation 4625

December 5, 1978

## Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument

*By the President of the United States of America***A Proclamation**

An area of southeastern Alaska adjacent to the International Boundary with Canada contains a variety of landforms, including high mountain peaks and steep canyons, with associated geological, ecological, biological, and historical phenomena of great importance.

The area includes the greatest assemblage of mountain peaks over 14,500 feet in elevation found in the Nation, the nation's second highest mountain (Mount St. Elias, at 18,008 feet), several inactive and one active volcano (Mount Wrangell), and an active glacial complex, including some of the largest and longest glaciers in the Nation. The high mountain peaks and glaciers offer an excellent opportunity for glaciological studies. The Malaspina Glacier is listed on the National Registry of Natural Landmarks.

Thermal features in the area include the mud cones and hot springs on the western base of Mount Drum. More complete undeveloped river systems exist here than in any other land area in the Nation, with more than 1,000 miles of powerfully running, silt-laden rivers.

Biologically unique subspecies of flora and fauna have developed in the Bremner and Chitina River Valleys. As a result of their isolation by virtue of ice fields and the Copper River, these areas are virtually ecological islands in which development of subspecies is largely unaffected by interchange with outside plant and animal species.

Wildlife populations include the largest population of wild mountain sheep in North America, moose, mountain goat, and a non-migratory population of caribou. The area is the only part of Alaska where four of the five identifiable forms of bear occur, including the interior grizzly, the coastal brown bear, the black bear, and the rare, blue-color phase of the black bear called glacier bear. Along the coast of the Gulf of Alaska bald eagles and a large and varied shorebird population occur.

Cultural development within the area is of interest to archeologists and historians. Three major culture areas converge here, each with distinctive cultural patterns: the North Athapascans, the Pacific Eskimo, and the Chugach. Mining history is evidenced by the Kennecott Copper Works, a National Historic Landmark.

The land withdrawn and reserved by this Proclamation for the protection of the geological, archeological, biological, and other phenomena enumerated above supports now, as it has in the past, a unique subsistence culture of the local residents. The continued existence of this culture, which depends on subsistence hunting, and its availability for study, enhances the historic and scientific values of the natural objects protected herein because of the ongoing interaction of the subsistence culture with those objects. Accordingly, the opportunity for local residents to engage in subsistence hunting is a value to be protected and will continue under the administration of the monument.

Section 2 of the Act of June 8, 1906 (34 Stat. 225, 16 U.S.C. 431), authorizes the President, in his discretion, to declare by public proclamation historic landmarks, historic and prehistoric structures, and other objects of

historic or scientific interest that are situated upon the lands owned or controlled by the Government of the United States to be national monuments, and to reserve as part thereof parcels of land, the limits of which in all cases shall be confined to the smallest area compatible with the proper care and management of the objects to be protected.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, JIMMY CARTER, President of the United States of America, by the authority vested in me by Section 2 of the Act of June 8, 1906 (34 Stat. 225, 16 U.S.C. 431), do proclaim that there are hereby set apart and reserved as the Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument all lands, including submerged lands, and waters owned or controlled by the United States within the boundaries of the area depicted as the Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument on the map numbered WRST-90,007 attached to and forming a part of this Proclamation. The area reserved consists of approximately 10,950,000 acres, and is the smallest area compatible with the proper care and management of the objects to be protected. Lands, including submerged lands, and waters within these boundaries not owned by the United States shall be reserved as a part of the monument upon acquisition of title thereto by the United States.

All lands, including submerged lands, and all waters within the boundaries of this monument are hereby appropriated and withdrawn from entry, location, selection, sale or other disposition under the public land laws, other than exchange. There is also reserved all water necessary to the proper care and management of those objects protected by this monument and for the proper administration of the monument in accordance with applicable laws.

The establishment of this monument is subject to valid existing rights, including, but not limited to, valid selections under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), and under or confirmed in the Alaska Statehood Act (48 U.S.C. Note preceding Section 21).

Nothing in this Proclamation shall be deemed to revoke any existing withdrawal, reservation or appropriation, including any withdrawal under Section 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1616(d)(1)); however, the national monument shall be the dominant reservation. Nothing in this Proclamation is intended to modify or revoke the terms of the Memorandum of Understanding dated September 1, 1972, entered into between the State of Alaska and the United States as part of the negotiated settlement of *Alaska v. Morton*, Civil No. A-48-72 (D. Alaska, Complaint filed April 10, 1972).

The Secretary of the Interior shall promulgate such regulations as are appropriate, including regulation of the opportunity to engage in a subsistence lifestyle by local residents. The Secretary may close the national monument, or any portion thereof, to subsistence uses of a particular fish, wildlife or plant population if necessary for reasons of public safety, administration, or to ensure the natural stability or continued viability of such population.

Warning is hereby given to all unauthorized persons not to appropriate, injure, destroy or remove any feature of this monument and not to locate or settle upon any of the lands thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 1st day of December, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and seventy-eight, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and third.



Title 36 - Parks, Forests, and Public Property

CHAPTER I - NATIONAL PARK SERVICE,

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

PART 7 - SPECIAL REGULATIONS, AREAS OF THE  
NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

Interim Rules for New Alaska

National Monuments Managed by the National Park Service

AGENCY: National Park Service, Department of the Interior

ACTION: Final interim rule.

SUMMARY: On December 1, 1978, President Carter proclaimed seventeen national monuments in Alaska, including two enlargements of existing national monuments in Alaska. These new national monuments were established pursuant to Section 2 of the Antiquities Act of 1906 (36 Stat. 225; 16 U.S.C. 431) and published in the Federal Register on December 5, 1978 (43 FR 57009-57132). The Proclamations provide that fifteen of these new national monuments are to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior. Pursuant to an internal Departmental delegation the authority to administer and regulate the following new national monument areas (known collectively as the "Alaska National Monuments") was delegated to the National Park Service:

Aniakchak National Monument;

Bering Land Bridge National Monument;

Cape Krusenstern National Monument;

Denali National Monument;

Gates of the Arctic National Monument;

1978 enlargement of Glacier Bay National  
Monument;

1978 enlargement of Katmai National Monument;

Kenai Fjords National Monument;

Kobuk Valley National Monument;

Lake Clark National Monument;

Noatak National Monument;

Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument;

Yukon-Charley National Monument.

The Proclamations establishing the Alaska National Monuments stress the value of preserving the opportunity for local rural residents to engage in subsistence activities as a lifestyle. Most subsistence activities are currently prohibited by the general regulations contained in Parts I through 6 and 8 through 11 of Chapter I of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations. These regulations prescribe conditions for the proper use, management, and protection of areas of the National Park System. These general regulations apply to the federally owned or controlled lands within the new Alaska National Monuments by virtue of their becoming a part of the National Park System. The interim rules established herein are necessary to relax or otherwise modify the provisions of the general regulations to accommodate subsistence activities in the new Alaska National Monuments. These interim regulations generally provide for the maintenance of legitimate subsistence

activities (such as hunting, fishing, trapping, wood gathering, access and transportation) by local rural residents within the new Alaska National Monuments.

The National Park Service has determined that public notice and comment procedures on these interim regulations is impractical and contrary to the public interest. The need to provide express permission for subsistence use and general guidance for other acceptable uses required immediate action and demonstrated good cause for making these interim regulations effective immediately.

These rules are intended as interim rules only. The provisions of Parts 1 through 6 and 8 through 11 of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations govern all other uses of the new Alaska National Monuments. Non-subsistence uses such as sport hunting and commercial trapping are prohibited in the new Alaska National Monuments by the interim regulations, and fishing is regulated. The National Park Service intends to publish in the Federal Register in the near future a "Notice of Intent to Propose Rules" to administer these new Alaska National Monuments on a more permanent basis. This Notice will identify the subject matter of the proposed rules and request public views on specific issues. Final regulations developed through this public review process will replace the interim rules published below. While it was found impracticable and contrary to the public interest to solicit public comment in developing these interim regulations, the National Park Service invites comments

and suggestions on the interim as well as on the future regulations for the Alaska National Monuments.

EFFECTIVE DATE: (Date of publication.)

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Mr. Robert L. Peterson  
Acting Area Director  
National Park Service  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501  
Telephone: (907) 276-8166

#### BACKGROUND

On December 1, 1978, President Carter signed public proclamations establishing fifteen new national monuments and two additions to existing national monuments in Alaska. The new national monuments were established pursuant to Section 2 of the Antiquities Act of 1906 (34 Stat. 225; 16 U.S.C. 431). The Proclamations state that fifteen of these new national monuments are to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior through the issuance of appropriate regulations. The Secretary delegated to the Director of the National Park Service administrative and regulatory authority over thirteen of these new national monument areas, namely, Aniakchak National Monument, Bering Land Bridge National Monument, Cape Krusenstern National Monument, Denali National Monument, Gates of the Arctic National Monument, 1978 enlargement of Glacier Bay National Monument, 1978 enlargement of Katmai National Monument, Kenai Fjords National Monument, Kobuk Valley National Monument, Lake Clark National Monument, Noatak National Monument, Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument and Yukon-Charley National Monument. This delegation added these thirteen new national monument areas to the National Park System.

Previously, the Alaska National Monument lands had been managed by the Department of the Interior through the Bureau of Land Management. Lands managed by the National Park Service are subject to the provisions of statutory and administrative law relating to the National Park System found in Title 16 of the United States Code and Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The regulations contained in Chapter I of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations prescribe conditions for the proper use, management and protection of areas of the National Park System. These general regulations apply to the new Alaska National Monuments by virtue of their becoming part of the National Park System. Certain general regulations found in Title 36 are inconsistent with the requirements of the Presidential Proclamations for protection of subsistence uses, such as hunting and wood gathering, within monument lands by local residents. The Proclamations establishing the national monuments recognize the unique subsistence culture of the local residents as a value to be preserved.

In order to comply with the Presidential Proclamations, therefore, it is necessary to publish these special regulations to relax or otherwise modify the general regulations to permit subsistence uses in the Alaska National Monuments. These special regulations will also modify the general regulations as they apply to aircraft, off-road vehicles and access across monument lands. The lack of established roads requires that special provisions be made to accommodate traditional means of

transportation in Alaska. Where such means of transportation are not inconsistent with the purposes for which the monuments were established, their use may be continued under conditions specified by the Superintendent. In addition, the regulations provide that commercial fishing may continue in accordance with applicable State and Federal law.

#### SCOPE AND APPLICATION

The interim regulations set forth herein apply to all persons using, entering or visiting within the boundaries of the Alaska National Monuments. These regulations, as well as the general regulations found in Chapter I of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations, apply only on lands owned or controlled by the United States and administered by the National Park Service. State, Native and privately owned lands within the boundaries of the National Monuments will remain largely unaffected by these regulations.

The interim regulations affecting subsistence uses will apply to all new national monument areas administered by the National Park Service, except Kenai Fjords National Monument where no known subsistence activities occur.

The new regulations, as they relate to Glacier Bay and Katmai National Monument, apply only to the lands added by the 1978 enlargements. The pre-1978 acreages of these two monuments will continue to be governed by existing regulations.

## SUBSISTENCE

The Proclamations establishing each Alaska National Monument, except Kenai Fjords, recognized that

"the unique subsistence culture of the local residents ...enhance(s) the historic and scientific values of the natural objects protected herein because of the ongoing interaction of the subsistence culture with those objects."

Moreover, the Proclamations stated that

"the opportunity for local residents to engage in subsistence hunting is a value to be protected and will continue under the administration of the monument."

limited by the Secretary's authority to close portions of a monument to subsistence hunting for "public safety, administration, or to ensure the natural stability or continued viability of" fish and wildlife populations. Except in emergencies, the Superintendent will consult with appropriate State Fish and Game authorities prior to such closures.

As already noted, since the maintenance of a subsistence culture was proclaimed to be an integral part of these new Alaska National Monuments (with the exception of Kenai Fjords), it was found to be contrary to the public interest to have the current regulations, found in Parts 1 through 6 and 8 through 11 of Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations, applicable in their entirety. These emergency interim regulations were required, therefore, to permit subsistence activities.

## Subsistence Uses

This term is defined in section 7.87(a)(3) in a manner consistent with H.R. 39, the Alaska National Interest Lands bill passed by the House of Representatives during the 95th Congress. The Administration, as well as Native, State and conservation groups, had considerable input in this legislatively developed definition. "Subsistence uses" are defined to include traditional uses of renewable resources (e.g. wildlife, fish, timber) for personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools or transportation. Customary subsistence uses for the sale, trade, barter or sharing of handicraft articles made from non-edible byproducts of fish and wildlife taken for personal or family consumption are also covered by the definition, and handicraft articles made from wood are intended to be included.

This definition represents an initial effort on what constitutes legitimate subsistence uses. Prior to the public comment and deliberative period afforded in a normal rulemaking context, it was felt to be in the public interest to use this legislative definition of subsistence uses, which was itself the result of a public consensus. More exacting criteria for subsistence uses (e.g. qualification in terms of need or availability of alternative resources; geographical restrictions to traditionally used areas, etc.) will be presented for public comment in the upcoming "Notice of Intent to Propose Rules."

### Subsistence hunting and trapping

In general, local rural residents are allowed to continue subsistence hunting and trapping in the new Alaska National Monument areas. See section 7.87 (c), (e) and (h). Subsistence uses must be conducted in accordance with applicable State law. Additionally, subsistence uses must comply with any applicable Federal law or regulation which is more restrictive than State law, such as the emergency protective provision of section 7.87(h)(2). This interim approach provides for subsistence hunting and trapping, while at the same time providing protection of the natural resources and public safety.

All other persons are prohibited by the interim regulations from sport hunting or commercial trapping within the Alaska National Monuments. The use of firearms, traps and other weapons is prohibited within the Alaska National Monuments for non-subsistence activities except in defense of human life, for the prevention of personal injury, or as authorized by the Superintendent for emergency use as stipulated in a written permit.

### Subsistence fishing

In general, subsistence fishing uses will be allowed to continue in Alaska National Monument areas. See section 7.87(e) and (h). Subsistence uses must comply with applicable State law and any more restrictive Federal law or regulations, such as the emergency protective provision of section 7.87 (h)(2). This interim approach provides for the protection of subsistence fishing.

All other persons may fish within Alaska National Monument areas in accordance with applicable State and Federal law. Commercial fishing operations may be permitted in Alaska National Monuments upon application to the Alaska Area Director of the National Park Service, and commercial fishing operations existing at the time of the monument's creation may continue operating at the same level pending action on their applications.

#### Transportation for subsistence uses

In general, the use of snowmobiles, off-road vehicles, and motorboats for subsistence uses where such use is traditional and established within the Alaska National Monument areas will continue. See section 7.87(g). Vehicles used for subsistence activities must be operated to prevent unnecessary abuse to the Alaska National Monuments, and the Superintendent may close any area to vehicle use as necessary to protect the monument. The landing of airplanes within the Alaska National Monuments for subsistence purposes is prohibited. This exclusion of airplanes is consistent with the provisions of H.R. 39.

#### PUBLIC USE AND RECREATION

Several public comments and questions concerning existing land uses during the transition from Bureau of Land Management to National Park Service administration were received during the public review of the Draft Environmental Supplement entitled "Alternative Administrative Actions-Alaska National Interest Lands" and following President Carter's recent Proclamations. These interim regulations respond to public

concern for immediate guidance as to what previously existing land uses are allowed or disallowed within the new Alaska National Monuments. Since immediate action was required to provide interim guidance during the transitional period, notice and public procedure on these interim regulations was impracticable and contrary to the public interest, and good cause existed for making these interim regulations effective immediately.

#### Access

In general, established, reasonable routes and methods of access cross the new Alaska National Monuments will be allowed where necessary. See section 7.87(g). Under the interim regulations, the Superintendent retains the power to close or restrict access in areas of an Alaska National Monument if necessary to protect the monument from damage or injury.

#### Aircraft

Traditionally, access to many of the new Alaska National Monument areas have been by aircraft. Aircraft access would be allowed to continue in customarily used areas under the interim regulations, unless closed by the Superintendent. The landing of aircraft for subsistence purposes, however, would be prohibited. See section 7.87(h).

#### "Valid existing rights"

In each of the Presidential Proclamations establishing the new national monuments, the establishment was made "subject to valid existing rights." The Department has not attempted at this time to define "valid existing rights" in these interim regulations.

### Existing Permits

It is the intent of the National Park Service to honor during this interim period existing permits or licenses (such as reindeer grazing) issued by the Bureau of Land Management for activities on the lands now within the new Alaska National Monuments.

### Other Uses

Uses of land within the Alaska National Monuments not covered by any of the interim regulations will be governed by the applicable provisions of Parts 1 through 6 and 8 through 11 of Title 36.

### PERMANENT REGULATIONS

These interim regulations are intended only to give short-term guidance on subsistence and other uses of the new NPS-administered national monuments. The National Park Service intends to publish in the near future a "Notice of Intent to Propose Rules" for these new national monument areas. This procedure will provide for significant public participation in the permanent rulemaking. The Notice will identify the subject matter of the proposed rules, develop questions for public consideration and request public views on specific issues. The National Park Service does not view these interim regulations as constituting the full extent of Federal authority over the new Alaska National Monuments or as in any way precluding the National Park Service from adopting alternative approaches in the permanent regulations.

### AUTHORITY

Section 3 of the Act of August 25, 1916 (39 Stat. 535, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 3); Sections 1, 1c, 9a, 432 and 462 of Title 16 of the

United States Code; 245 DM-1 (42 FR 12931); and the Presidential Proclamations establishing each national monument (43 FR 57009-57132).

#### DRAFTING INFORMATION

The primary authors of these regulations are Holly N. Ross and Thomas R. Lundquist, Office of the Solicitor, and Michael V. Finley, Division of Range Activities and Protection, National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

#### IMPACT ANALYSIS

The National Park Service has determined that these rules are not significant rules and do not require a regulatory analysis under Executive Order 12044; nor do they represent a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. An environmental impact statement covering proposed Federal actions in Alaska was prepared in 1974 and supplemented by an analysis covering Alternative Administrative Actions on November 28, 1978.

**Director  
National Park Service**

In consideration of the foregoing, Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations is amended as follows:

(36 CFR Part 1)

1.2(g) (amended). 1.2(g) is amended by adding to the list of national Monuments the following:

Aniakchak National Monument; Bering Land Bridge National Monument; Cape Krusenstern National Monument; Denali National Monument; Gates of the Arctic National Monument; 1978 enlargement of Glacier Bay National Monument; 1978 enlargement of Katmai National Monument; Kenai Fjords National Monument; Kobuk Valley National Monument; Lake Clark National Monument; Noatak National Monument; Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument; Yukon-Charley National Monument.

(36 CFR Part 7)

7.87 (new). 36 CFR Part 7 is amended by adding the following section 7.87:

7.87 Alaska National Monuments

(a) Definitions.

(1) Except as otherwise provided herein, the term "Alaska National Monuments" shall include the following national monuments:

Aniakchak National Monument; Bering Land Bridge National Monument; Cape Krusenstern National Monument; Denali National Monument; Gates of the Arctic

National Monument; 1978 enlargement of Glacier Bay National Monument; 1978 enlargement of Katmai National Monument; Kenai Fjords National Monument; Kobuk Valley National Monument; Lake Clark National Monument; Noatak National Monument; Wrangell-St. Elias National Monument; Yukon-Charley National Monument.

(2) For purposes of the Alaska National Monuments, the term "Superintendent" shall mean any National Park Service official in charge of a monument area, the Alaska Area Director of the National Park Service, or an authorized representative of either.

(3) As used in this section, the term "subsistence uses" means the customary and traditional uses in Alaska of wild, renewable resources for (a) direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; (b) the making or selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; and (c) customary trade, barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption.

(4) As used in this section, the term "off-road vehicles" means any motor vehicle, except snowmobiles and vessels (as defined by this chapter), designed for or capable of cross-country travel on or immediately over land, water, sand, snow, ice, marsh, wetland, or other natural terrain.

(b) Aircraft; designated landing areas.

The use of aircraft within the Alaska National Monuments for access to areas within, adjacent to, or across the monuments may continue where such use is traditional and established or reasonable and appropriate in the exercise of a valid property right; Provided, however, that the use of aircraft for subsistence purposes within the Alaska National Monuments is prohibited. The Superintendent may designate areas for closure to aircraft landing where he, in his discretion, determines it necessary to provide for the public safety or to protect the Alaska National Monuments, or any part or values thereof, from injury or damage. Such closures shall be shown on maps available for public inspection in the office of the Alaska Area Director and the offices of the respective monuments.

(c) Firearms, traps, and other weapons; possession. The possession of a trap, seine, hand-thrown spear, net (except a landing net), firearm (including an air or gas powered pistol or rifle), blow gun, bow and arrow or crossbow, or any other implement designed to discharge missiles in the air or under water which is capable of destroying animal life is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments unless (1) it is unloaded and cased or otherwise packed in such a way as to prevent its use while in the park areas, or (2) its possession is authorized by the Superintendent for emergency use as stipulated in a written permit, or (3) its possession is necessary for purposes of subsistence uses as authorized in accordance with this section.

(d) Firearms, traps and other weapons; use. The use of a trap, seine, hand-thrown spear, net (except a landing net), firearm (including an air or gas powered pistol or rifle), blow gun, bow and arrow or crossbow, or any other implement designed to discharge missiles in the air or under water which is capable of destroying animal life is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments except for subsistence uses or as authorized by the Superintendent for emergency use as stipulated in a written permit.

(e) Fishing.

(1) The possession of live or dead minnows, chubs, other bait fish, nonpreserved fish eggs and fish roe or the use thereof as bait in fresh water, or the placing or depositing of preserved or fresh fish eggs, fish roe, food or other substance in any fresh waters for the purpose of attracting, catching, or feeding fish is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments except for subsistence uses.

(2) Fishing in monument area waters with a net, seine, trap, spear, or in any manner other than by hook and line with the rod or line being held in the hand, is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments except for subsistence uses and authorized commercial fishing operations.

(3) Fishing in monument area waters for merchandise or profit is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments except for subsistence uses and authorized commercial fishing operations.

(4) Commercial fishing operations may be permitted in the Alaska National Monuments on application by letter to the Alaska Area Director of the National Park Service. All such commercial fishing operations shall be conducted in accordance with State law and any more stringent regulations specified by the Alaska Area Director for purposes of protecting the Alaska National Monuments, or any parts or values thereof, from injury or damage. Any commercial fishing operations in existence within the Alaska National Monuments at the time of their creation may continue such operations, but may not engage in any significant new or modified operations, pending action by the Alaska Area Director on the application required by this subsection.

(f) Wildlife: hunting and trapping

(1) The hunting, killing, wounding, or capturing at any time of any wildlife, or the attempting to kill, wound, or capture at any time any wildlife, is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments.

(2) The feeding, touching, teasing, frightening, molesting, or intentionally disturbing any wildlife, or their nesting, breeding, feeding, or related activities, is prohibited in the Alaska National Monuments.

(3) Exceptions. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the following:

(a) The taking of fish, crustaceans, and mollusks conducted in accordance with 2.13 of this Title and 7.87(e) of this Part;

(b) emergency action necessary to prevent a dangerous animal from destroying human life or inflicting personal injury;

(c) the killing, capturing, or disturbance of animals for approved resource management or research purposes as authorized by the Superintendent;

(d) subsistence uses as provided hereinafter.

(g) Use of Snowmobiles, Off-Road Vehicles, and Vessels. The use of snowmobiles, off-road vehicles, and vessels, as defined by this chapter, within the Alaska National Monuments for subsistence uses or for access to areas within, adjacent to, or across the monuments may continue where such use is traditional and established or reasonable and appropriate in exercise of a valid property right; provided however, that the use of such motor vehicles for fire fighting, enforcement or resource management purposes shall not be limited to those areas where the use of such vehicles is traditional and established. All such motor vehicles shall be operated in compliance with applicable State and Federal law and in such a manner as to prevent abuse, waste, or damage to the Alaska National Monuments or any parts or values thereof. The Alaska Area Director may temporarily close or, after notice and opportunity for informal public hearing, permanently close areas within an Alaska National Monument to such motor vehicles if he, in his discretion, determines it necessary to protect the monument, or any part of value thereof, from injury or damage. Recreational snowmobile use may be permitted in accordance with section 2.34 of this chapter.

(h) Subsistence Uses.

(1) Nonwasteful subsistence uses of fish, wildlife and plant resources within the Alaska National Monuments, except Kenai Fjords National Monument, shall be allowed to continue by local rural residents who comply with applicable State and Federal law.

(2) The Superintendent may close all or any portion of an Alaska National Monument or take such other measures as are necessary if he determines that an emergency situation exists and that measures must be taken to provide for public safety or to ensure the natural stability and continued viability of one or more fish, wildlife or plant populations.

In the case of closure, the Superintendent shall post a notice of the reasons justifying the closure in communities known to be affected by the closure and shall publish the reasons justifying the closure in local newspapers in the area of the closure. Such emergency closure shall be effective when made, shall be for a period not to exceed sixty days, and shall not be extended unless the Secretary establishes after notice and informal public hearing that such extension is justified.

**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION  
TATSHENSHINI - ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK**

**APPENDIX 2  
PARK ACT AND REGULATIONS**

## Park Act

### PARK AND RECREATION AREA REGULATION

[effective August 1, 1990]  
[includes amendments up to B.C. Reg. 42/92]

[Consolidated April 16, 1992]

#### DIVISION (1)

#### Interpretation

#### Interpretation

1. (1) In this regulation, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - "Act" means the *Park Act*;
  - "backcountry" means an area in a park or recreation area that is not frontcountry;
  - "camp" means to occupy a campsite, to set up a tent or other shelter or to remain overnight;
  - "campground" means one or more campsites managed by an operator or the ministry;
  - "campsite" means an area in a park or recreation area developed by the ministry to accommodate persons who wish to camp;
  - "Canada" does not include a corporation
    - (a) that is, under an enactment of Canada, an agent of Her Majesty in right of Canada,
    - (b) of which the government of Canada owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the issued voting shares, or
    - (c) that is controlled by the government of Canada, and for the purpose of this definition a corporation is controlled by the government of Canada when a majority of the members of the corporation or of its board of directors or board of management consists of either or both of the following:
      - (i) persons appointed as members by the Governor in Council, by a minister of the government of Canada or by an enactment of Canada;
      - (ii) public officers acting as such;
  - "cycle" means a device having any number of wheels that is propelled by human power and on which a person may ride;
  - "day use area" means an area in a park or recreation area managed by an operator or the ministry for picnicking and other daytime activities;

- "dock" means a structure connected to dry land and used for the purposes of mooring a vessel;
- "domestic animal" means a vertebrate that has been domesticated;
- "firearm" includes a rifle, shotgun, handgun, spring gun or any device that propels a projectile by means of an explosion, compressed gas or spring, but does not include a longbow or crossbow;
- "frontcountry" means an area in a park or recreation area within one kilometre of either side of the centreline of a park road or a highway;
- "group" means 15 or more persons;
- "guide" means a person who, for compensation or reward received or promised, accompanies, assists or provides a service to another person;
- "hunt" means to shoot at, attract, search for, chase, pursue, follow after or on the trail of, stalk or lie in wait for wildlife, or to attempt to do any of those things, whether or not the wildlife is then or subsequently wounded, killed or captured,
- (a) with the intention to capture the wildlife, or
  - (b) while in possession of a firearm or other weapon;
- "litter" means
- (a) garbage, refuse, rubbish or trash of any kind, including a container, package, bottle or can, or any part thereof, or
  - (b) any abandoned or discarded article, product or item of manufacture,
- but does not include wastes of the primary processes of mining, logging, sawmilling, farming or manufacturing;
- "minister" means the Minister of Parks or a person designated by the Minister of Parks;
- "mooring buoy" means a float, anchored in water and not connected to dry land, that is used for the purpose of mooring a vessel;
- "natural resources" means land, water and atmosphere, their mineral, vegetable and other components, and includes the flora on and fauna on and in them;
- "operator" means a person authorized by a park use permit or resource use permit to operate facilities in any part of a park or recreation area;
- "park" includes land managed and administered by the minister under section 6 of the Act;
- "park officer" means an employee of the ministry;

"park ranger" means a park officer appointed by the minister as a park ranger;

"park road" means a road in a park or recreation area that is designed and developed for the passage or parking of motor vehicles licensed under the *Motor Vehicle Act*;

"park use permit" means a licence, issued under the Act, authorizing an activity or a course of behaviour or conduct, or the occupancy, use, development, exploitation or extraction of a natural resource on or in a park;

"party" means

- (a) a parent and the unmarried children of that parent who live together at one residence, or
- (b) not more than 4 persons, children under 13 years of age not included, who arrive at a park or recreation area on foot, by cycle or in one vehicle or vessel;

"Province" does not include a corporation

- (a) that is, under an Act, an agent of the Crown,
- (b) of which the government owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the issued voting shares, or
- (c) that is controlled by the government, and for the purpose of this definition a corporation is controlled by the government when a majority of the members of the corporation or of its board of directors or board of management consists of either or both of the following:
  - (i) persons appointed as members by the Lieutenant Governor in Council, by a minister or by an Act;
  - (ii) public officers acting as such;

"recreation area" means Crown land reserved or set aside for public recreational use and established as a recreation area by or under the Act;

"resource use permit" means a licence, issued under the Act, authorizing an activity or a course of behaviour or conduct, or the occupancy, use, development, exploitation or extraction of a natural resource on or in a recreation area;

"senior" means a resident of the Province who is 65 years of age or older;

"shoulder season" means the period from the day after Labour Day to June 14 of the following year;

"snowmobile" means a snowmobile as defined in the Snowmobile Regulation, B.C. Reg. 65/72;

"summer season" means the period from June 15 to Labour Day;

"trap" means to trap, snare, net or use any other device to take or capture wildlife;

"vessel" means a boat, canoe, kayak or other craft used, or capable of being used, for navigation on water;

"waste" means waste as defined in the *Waste Management Act*;

"wildlife" means raptors, threatened species, endangered species, game or other species of vertebrates prescribed as wildlife under the *Wildlife Act*.

[am. B.C. Regs. 406/90; 196/91.]

#### Application

2. This regulation does not apply to Class C parks.

#### DIVISION (2)

##### Permits

#### Removal of property and restoration of area

3. (1) Except as otherwise provided in a park use permit or resource use permit, every person shall, within the 30 day period following
  - (a) the expiry or other termination of a park use permit or resource use permit, or
  - (b) receipt of a written order from a park officer,
 

remove all personal property and dispose of all structures, improvements and works of any nature in a park or recreation area and restore, repair or rehabilitate the area as nearly as possible to its natural condition, or restore, repair or rehabilitate the area to the satisfaction of the park officer issuing the order.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to structures, improvements and works that are the property of the Province.
- (3) If a person fails to remove personal property or dispose of structures, improvements or works as required by subsection (1), a park officer may remove the personal property and dispose of the structures, improvements or works.
- (4) If a person fails to restore, repair or rehabilitate an area as required by subsection (1), a park officer may restore, repair or rehabilitate the area as the park officer considers necessary.
- (5) Any expense incurred by the Province under subsection (3) or (4) is a debt owing the Province by the person who failed to comply with subsection (1).

- (6) A debt incurred under this section may be retained from any security which the Province requires to be maintained by a person as a condition of a park use permit or resource use permit.
- (7) In the absence of a sufficient security under subsection (6) to extinguish a debt incurred under this section, the debt or remaining debt shall be recoverable at suit of the Province in any court of competent jurisdiction.

**Permits for guiding required**

4. No person shall act as a guide or offer services as a guide in a park or recreation area without
  - (a) a valid park use permit or resource use permit issued for that purpose, and
  - (b) a licence or permit to guide if required by the *Wildlife Act*.

**Permits for trapping required**

5. No person shall trap or take any fur bearing animal in a park or recreation area without
  - (a) a valid park use permit or resource use permit issued for that purpose, and
  - (b) a licence or permit to trap issued under the *Wildlife Act*.

**DIVISION (3)****Public Conduct and Enforcement****Peace officers**

6. All members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and all members of the West Vancouver Municipal Police Department are, by virtue of their office, park rangers.

**Must give information**

7. Every person who enters or is in a park or recreation area shall, at the request of a park officer or park ranger, provide information about any matter pertaining to the use or occupancy of the park or recreation area including that person's correct name, address, destination and proposed activities and conduct in the park or recreation area.

**Disturbance prohibited**

8. (1) No person shall create or cause a deliberate or unnecessary disturbance in a park or recreation area.
- (2) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall, between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m. the following day, operate or permit another person to operate any device that produces sound at a level which disturbs the peace and quiet of
  - (a) an occupant of another campsite, or
  - (b) persons in the park or recreation area.

**Eviction**

9. (1) A park ranger may order a person who does anything contrary to this regulation to leave a park or recreation area, or a specified portion of it, within a period of time specified by the park ranger, and every person so ordered shall comply with the order and leave the park or recreation area, or the specified portion of it, within that specified period of time.
- (2) If no period of time is specified in an order issued under subsection (1), the order shall be effective immediately.
- (3) The order issued under subsection (1) shall specify the period of time during which the order is to remain in effect, but in no case shall it remain in effect for more than 72 hours from the time the order is issued.
- (4) A park ranger may use reasonable force to remove a person from the park or recreation area, or the specified portion of it, if that person fails to comply with an order under subsection (1).
- (5) A person who is ordered to leave the park or recreation area is not entitled to a refund of any fee which may have been paid by the party or group of which that person is a member.

**Signs**

10. (1) A park officer may erect a sign or other device specifying an area in which specific activities are permitted, prohibited or restricted in a park or recreation area.

- (2) Every person shall observe and obey every prohibition and restriction announced by the sign or other device erected under subsection (1).

#### **Fires**

- 11.** (1) No person shall start or maintain a fire in a park or recreation area in
- (a) a campground,
  - (b) frontcountry, or
  - (c) backcountry that is less than 2 000 hectares in size,
- unless the fire is
- (d) in a fireplace provided by the ministry, and
  - (e) not more than 0.5 metres in diameter and 0.5 metres in height.
- (2) No person shall use vegetation from a campground or from frontcountry to start or maintain a fire except
- (a) vegetation that is specifically provided as firewood by the ministry or an operator, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.
- (3) No person shall use vegetation from backcountry to start or maintain a fire except vegetation that is dead and lying on the ground.
- (4) A person who starts or maintains a fire shall extinguish the fire when that person leaves the campground, frontcountry or backcountry.
- (5) A park officer may, at any time,
- (a) prohibit a fire in a park or recreation area,
  - (b) extinguish a fire, or
  - (c) require that a fire be contained within a device approved by the park officer.

#### **Snow sliding devices**

- 12.** Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall use or operate any snow sliding device in Mount Seymour Park, Cypress Park or E.C. Manning Park unless
- (a) in an area specifically designated and posted for such use, and
  - (b) on a snow sliding device approved by a park officer.

#### **Responsibility for action of minors**

- 13.** No parent, guardian, custodian or person in charge of a minor shall permit the minor to do anything that is prohibited by the Act or this regulation.

**Exemption from this regulation**

14. A person who is a peace officer, park officer or park ranger is exempt from this regulation while acting in that capacity.

**Obstruction of a park officer or park ranger**

15. No person shall willfully obstruct a park officer or park ranger acting in that capacity.

**Bowron Lake Park special regulation**

16. Except on Bowron Lake or as authorized by a park officer, not more than 6 persons may travel together on the circuit of lakes in Bowron Lake Park.

**Storage of equipment and supplies**

17. (1) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall store, cache or leave equipment or supplies in a park or recreation area for a period of more than 14 days in a calendar year.
- (2) No person shall store, cache or leave equipment or supplies in a campground or day use area except
- (a) in the campsite at which that person is registered, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.

**Horses prohibited**

18. No person shall have a horse or other draught or riding animal in a park or recreation area except
- (a) in an area or on a trail as permitted by a sign or other device, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.

**Control of domestic animals**

19. (1) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall allow a domestic animal to enter or remain in any part of a park or recreation area that is
- (a) a beach within a campground or day use area,
  - (b) a public building or structure, or
  - (c) an area in which domestic animals are prohibited by a sign or other device.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a domestic animal that is used to guide a blind person.

- (3) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall allow a domestic animal to enter or remain in frontcountry or in backcountry that is less than 2 000 hectares in size unless the domestic animal is
  - (a) restrained by a leash not longer than 2 metres, or
  - (b) confined in a container, enclosure or motor vehicle.
- (4) No person shall allow a domestic animal in a park or recreation area to
  - (a) cause an annoyance,
  - (b) injure a person,
  - (c) damage property or vegetation, or
  - (d) chase or molest wildlife.
- (5) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall allow a domestic animal to enter or remain in Bowron Lake Park or Garibaldi Park.
- (6) A person who has a domestic animal in a park or recreation area shall dispose of excrement from that domestic animal in a manner and at a location where the excrement will not cause a public inconvenience or annoyance.
- (7) A park officer may order a person who contravenes this section to remove the domestic animal from the park or recreation area.

**Control of other animals**

20. Except as authorized by a park officer, no person who owns or is responsible for an animal shall, in a park or recreation area, allow that animal to
  - (a) graze, browse or otherwise consume vegetation, or
  - (b) roam at large.

**Explosives prohibited**

21. No person shall have an explosive or an explosive substance in a park or recreation area except
  - (a) lawfully carried firearm ammunition, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.

## DIVISION (4)

## Motor Vehicles, Vessels and Aircraft

Peace officer authority  
under Motor Vehicle Act

22. A park ranger has the powers and authority of a peace officer for the purposes of enforcement of the *Motor Vehicle Act* and control of traffic within a park or recreation area.

## Illegal parking and tow away

23. (1) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall
- (a) stop or park a vehicle on the travelled portion of a park road, or
  - (b) stop or park a vehicle in such a manner as to
    - (i) impede the proper use of a park road,
    - (ii) damage vegetation, or
    - (iii) restrict or inhibit recreational use of the park or recreation area.
- (2) No person shall, between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m. the following day, stop or park a vehicle in a campground, day use area or parking area of a park or recreation area except
- (a) at a campsite where that person is the member of a registered party or group,
  - (b) in a parking area as permitted by a sign or other device, or
  - (c) as authorized by a park officer.
- (3) If a vehicle is stopped or parked in contravention of subsection (1) or (2), a park officer may remove the vehicle to a place of impoundment and any costs incurred by that removal shall be a debt of the owner of the vehicle payable to the party that removed and impounded the vehicle, which debt shall be paid before removal of the vehicle from the place of impoundment.
- (4) A park officer removing a vehicle under subsection (3) shall exercise reasonable care to avoid damage to the vehicle involved, but neither the Province nor any park officer is liable or accountable to the owner for damage to the vehicle being removed arising from that removal.

## Motor vehicles and snowmobiles

24. (1) No person shall use or operate a motor vehicle, motorcycle or other self-propelled vehicle in a park or recreation area except
- (a) on a park road,

- (b) in an area as permitted by a sign or other device, or
  - (c) as authorized by a park officer.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a self-propelled wheelchair or other similar conveyance used by a disabled person.
- (3) No person shall use or operate a snowmobile in a park or recreation area except
- (a) in an area or on a trail as permitted by a sign or other device, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.

#### Cycles

- 25.** No person shall ride a cycle in a park or recreation area except
- (a) on a park road,
  - (b) in an area or on a trail as permitted by a sign or other device, or
  - (c) as authorized by a park officer.

#### Commercial vehicles prohibited

- 26.** Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall have in a park or recreation area a vehicle that displays advertising or is equipped with a public address system if that vehicle is being used to advertise, demonstrate or attract attention.

#### Use of aircraft

- 27.** No person shall use an aircraft to arrive at or depart from a park or recreation area listed in Schedule A without first obtaining authorization from a park officer.

### DIVISION (5)

#### Firearms, Hunting and Fishing

##### Possession of firearms, bows and crossbows

- 28.** No person shall possess a firearm, bow or crossbow in a park or recreation area except
- (a) a firearm, bow or crossbow that is carried in a vehicle,
  - (b) during an open season specified under the *Wildlife Act* in those parks and recreation areas listed in Schedule B,
  - (c) in Columbia Lake Park between September 10 and June 15 of the following year, or
  - (d) as authorized by a park officer.

**Discharge of firearms, bows  
and crossbows prohibited**

- 29.** (1) No person shall discharge a firearm, bow or crossbow in a park or recreation area except
- (a) during an open season specified under the *Wildlife Act* in those parks and recreation areas listed in Schedule B and only for the purposes of hunting, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.
- (2) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall hunt or discharge a firearm, bow or crossbow in a park or recreation area within 400 metres of either side of the centreline of a park road or highway.

**Feeding of wildlife**

- 30.** No person shall feed wildlife in a park or recreation area.

**Seizure of hunting and fishing devices**

- 31.** (1) A park ranger may seize a firearm, bow, crossbow, fishing rod or other device used in a park or recreation area to capture fish or wildlife if the park ranger finds that the firearm, bow, crossbow, fishing rod or other device is being used by or is in the possession of a person who
- (a) is in contravention of the *Wildlife Act* or section 28 or 29 of this regulation, or
  - (b) fails upon request to exhibit a proper licence or permit issued under the *Wildlife Act*.
- (2) A firearm, bow, crossbow, fishing rod or other device that is seized under subsection (1) shall be taken before a justice who, if satisfied that at the time of seizure it was being used or possessed in contravention of the *Wildlife Act* or section 28 or 29 of this regulation, may order it forfeited to the Crown.

**DIVISION (6)****Preservation and Waste Management****Prohibited activity**

- 32.** (1) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall
- (a) damage or destroy any natural resource or property in a park or recreation area,
  - (b) possess any natural resource or property of a park or recreation area,

- (c) remove any natural resource or property from a park or recreation area,
  - (d) engage in any research or collection activity in a park or recreation area,
  - (e) remove water from a park or recreation area for purposes other than personal consumption, or
  - (f) deposit waste in a park or recreation area or allow or cause waste to flow on or seep into any land or water or to be emitted into the air.
- (2) Subsection (1) (a) to (c) does not apply to wildlife taken under this regulation.

**Litter only in receptacle provided**

- 33.** (1) No person shall deposit litter in a park or recreation area except in a receptacle, pit or area provided for that purpose by the ministry or an operator.
- (2) If a receptacle, pit or area is not provided for the deposit of litter, no person shall leave litter in a park or recreation area.

**Transporting litter into  
a park or recreation area**

- 34.** No person shall bring domestic, commercial or industrial litter into a park or recreation area for the purpose of disposal.

**DIVISION (7)**

**Camping and Picnicking**

**Designated representative**

- 35.** (1) Every party or group using a park or recreation area facility or service for which a fee is payable shall designate one person to be the designated representative of that party or group.
- (2) Except as authorized by a park officer, the designated representative shall be 16 years of age or older.
- (3) The designated representative shall be responsible for
- (a) the registration of the party or group,
  - (b) the payment of fees required to be paid by that party or group under this regulation, and
  - (c) the actions and conduct of each person in the party or group and each guest and visitor of that party or group while in the park or recreation area.

**Registration required**

- 36.** The designated representative of a party or group that camps or uses the facilities or services of a park or recreation area listed in Schedules C to J shall register with the ministry or an operator, as the case may be, by providing information respecting the correct name of the designated representative, the number of persons in the party or group, the mode of transportation of the party or group, and any other information reasonably required to identify the party or group.

**Controlled public access**

- 37.** (1) No person shall, between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m. the following day, enter or remain in a campground except
- (a) a person who is the member of a registered party or group, or
  - (b) as authorized by a park officer.
- (2) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall, between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m. the following day, enter or remain in a day use area.

**Camping restrictions**

- 38.** (1) No person shall camp in
- (a) frontcountry, or
  - (b) backcountry less than 2 000 hectares in size except
  - (c) in a campsite, or
  - (d) as authorized by a park officer.
- (2) If backcountry is 2 000 hectares or more in size, a park officer may restrict camping to a designated area, campground or campsite.

**Maximum length of stay**

- 39.** (1) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person shall camp in a park or recreation area for more than 14 days in a calendar year.
- (2) Except as authorized by a park officer, no person who owns a vessel or is responsible for a vessel shall allow that vessel to remain overnight in a park or recreation area for more than 14 days in a calendar year.

**Limited occupancy or use**

- 40.** (1) A park officer may

- (a) limit at any one time the number of persons, vehicles or vessels in a park or recreation area or any part of a park or recreation area, or
  - (b) close to public use a park or recreation area or any part of a park or recreation area.
- (2) Notwithstanding section 39, a park officer may limit the length of stay of a person in a park or recreation area.

**DIVISION (8)****Fees****Fee collection period**

41. (1) If fees established by this regulation are levied on an overnight basis, the overnight period shall commence at 12 noon and terminate at 12 noon the following day.
- (2) If fees established by this regulation are levied on a day basis, the day period shall commence at 7 a.m. and terminate at 11 p.m. on the same day.

**Payment of fees**

42. The designated representative of a party or group occupying a campsite or other authorized facility or area in a park or recreation area shall,
- (a) in respect of a campsite or other authorized facility or area managed by the ministry, pay to the ministry the appropriate fees specified in Schedules C to J, or
  - (b) in respect of a campsite or other authorized facility or area managed by an operator, pay to the operator the appropriate fees specified in Schedules C to J.

**Campsite fees**

43. The designated representative of a party that occupies a campsite or other authorized camping area in the frontcountry listed in Schedule C shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule C.

**Overnight dock facility fees**

44. The designated representative of a party that uses dock facilities in a park or recreation area listed in Schedule D, including a party that ties or anchors its vessel to another vessel using the dock facilities, shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule D.

**Overnight mooring buoy fees**

45. The designated representative of a party that uses mooring buoys overnight in a park or recreation area listed in Schedule E shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule E.

**Cabin accommodation fees**

46. Every person or family that uses cabin accommodation overnight in a park listed in Schedule F shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule F.

**Backcountry camping fees**

47. The designated representative of a party that occupies a campsite in the backcountry listed in Schedule G shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule G.

**Group campground fees**

48. The designated representative of a group using facilities in a campground listed in Schedule H shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule H.

**Day use area fees**

49. The designated representative of a group reserving or using a day use area listed in Schedule I shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule I.

**Bowron Lake circuit fees**

50. The designated representative of a party using a vessel or vessels on the circuit of lakes in Bowron Lake Park shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule J.

**Exemption from fees**

51. (1) The minister may, in writing, exempt a person from the requirement to pay a fee specified in sections 43 to 50 for any purpose which, in the opinion of the minister, will benefit a park or recreation area.
- (2) A person is exempt under subsection (1) to the extent and subject to the terms and conditions specified in the written exemption and the minister may, at any time after the exemption is given, cancel the exemption as the minister considers appropriate.
- (3) The minister may exempt the payment of fees during the shoulder season for campsites at specific parks or recreation areas in the frontcountry listed in Schedule C.

**Fees for seniors**

- 52.** The fees applicable to a senior under this regulation apply to a party or group if
- (a) the party or group includes one or more seniors, and
  - (b) no person, other than the senior or the spouse of the senior, is an adult.

**Park use permit and  
resource use permit fees**

- 53.** (1) If a park use permit or a resource use permit of a type listed in Column 1 of Schedule K is issued for a term of one year or less, an applicant shall pay to the Province the permit fee specified in Column 2 opposite that type of permit.
- (2) If a park use permit or a resource use permit of a type listed in Column 1 of Schedule K is issued for a term exceeding one year, a permittee shall, before the anniversary of the date of issue of the permit, pay to the Province the fee specified in Column 2 opposite that type of permit.
- (3) No fee is payable under this section for a park use permit or resource use permit
- (a) issued to the Province or to Canada,
  - (b) issued for the purposes of research,
  - (c) issued for public telephones,
  - (d) issued for exploration and development work authorized by an approved reclamation permit issued under the *Mines Act*, being undertaken on a mineral claim in good standing in a recreation area designated under section 19 of the *Mineral Tenure Act*,
  - (e) if, prior to April 1, 1988, no fee was payable for a use for which the park use permit or resource use permit is issued, or
  - (f) if the minister directs that payment is not required.
- (4) Subject to subsection (3), the fees payable under this section are in addition to and not in substitution for any other amount payable by an applicant or permittee under the Act, this regulation or another enactment.

**Sani-station fees**

- 54.** The designated representative of a party using sani-station facilities in a park or recreation area listed in Schedule M shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule M.

[en. B.C. Reg. 197/91, s. 1.]

**Sani-station fees**

55. The designated representative of a party that uses facilities overnight in a marine park or recreation area listed in Schedule L shall pay a fee to the ministry or operator in the amount specified in Schedule L.

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 1.]

**SCHEDULE A**  
**PROHIBITION OF ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE BY AIRCRAFT IN PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS**

*(Section 27)*

Akamina-Kishinena Recreation Area	Monashee Park
Bailingall Islets Park	Mount Assiniboine Park
Bowron Lake Park	Mount Edziza Recreation Area
Brooks Peninsula Recreation Area	Mount Edziza Park
Bugaboo Alpine Recreation Area	Mount Robson Park
Bugaboo Glacier Park	Okanagan Mountain Park
Cape Scott Park	Purcell Wilderness Conservancy
Carp Lake Park	Roderick Haig-Brown Recreation Area
Cascade Recreation Area	Saint Mary's Alpine Park
Cathedral Park	Schoen Lake Park
E.C. Manning Park	Spatsizi Plateau Wilderness Park
Elk Lakes Park	Strathcona Park
Garibaldi Park	Tatlatui Park
Hamber Park	Top of the World Park
Joffre Lakes Recreation Area	Tweedsmuir Park
Kakwa Recreation Area	Valhalla Park
Kokanee Glacier Park	Wells Gray Park
Kokanee Glacier Recreation Area	Wells Gray Recreation Area
Lake Lovely Water Recreation Area	White Pelican Park
Mitlenatch Island Park	

**SCHEDULE B****USE OF HUNTING WEAPONS IN PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS***(Section 29)*

Akamina-Kishinena Recreation Area	Mount Edziza Recreation Area
Atlin Recreation Area	Mount Judge Howay Park
Babine Mountain Recreation Area	Mount Maxwell Park
Boya Lake Park	Muncho Lake Park
Brilliant Terrace Park	Naikoon Park
Brooks Peninsula Recreation Area	Nancy Greene Recreation Area
Bugaboo Alpine Recreation Area	Nickel Plate Park
Bugaboo Glacier Park	Niskonlith Lake Park
Cape Scott Park	Norbury Lake Park
Carp Lake Park	Octopus Islands Marine Park
Cascade Recreation Area	Okanagan Mountain Park
Cathedral Park	Pennask Lake Park
Chemainus River Park	Pilot Bay Park
Cinnemousun Narrows Park	Premier Lake Park
Cody Caves Park	Purcell Wilderness Conservancy
Conkle Lake Park	Roderick Haig-Brown Park
Coquihalla Summit Recreation Area	Ryan Park
Darke Lake Park	St. Mary's Alpine Park
Drewry Point Park	Sandy Island Park
Elk Lakes Park	Schoen Lake Park
Elk Lakes Recreation Area	Shuswap Marine Park
Elk Valley Park	Sidney Spit Marine Park
Eneas Lakes Park	Silver Star Park
Eskers Park	Simson Park
Fiordland Recreation Area	Skagit Valley Recreation Area
Fry Creek Canyon Recreation Area	Sooke Mountain Park
Gibson Marine Park	Spahats Creek Park
Gitnadoix Recreation Area	Spatsizi Plateau Park
Hakai Recreation Area	Stake-McConnell Recreation Area
Hamber Park	Stikine River Recreation Area
International Ridge Park	Stone Mountain Park
Kakwa Recreation Area	Stuart Lake Park
Keremeos Columns Park	Tatlatui Park
Kikomun Creek Park	Texas Creek Park
Kokanee Glacier Park	Thurston Bay Marine Park
Kokanee Glacier Recreation Area	Top-of-the-World Park
Koksilah River Park	Tweedsmuir Park
Kwadacha Recreation Area	Tweedsmuir Recreation Area
Kwadacha Wilderness Park	Valhalla Park
McDonald Creek Park	Wells Gray Park
Marl Creek Park	Wells Gray Recreation Area
Monkman Park	White Pelican Park
Morton Lake Park	Whiteswan Lake Park
Mount Assiniboine Park	Wokkpash Recreation Area
Mount Edziza Park	

## SCHEDULE C

## FEES FOR THE OVERNIGHT USE OF CAMPSITES IN FRONT COUNTRY

(Section 43)

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

1. Subject to sections 2 and 3 of this Schedule, the fee for overnight use of a campsite in frontcountry is
  - (a) \$6 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part I of this Schedule,
  - (b) \$7 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part II of this Schedule,
  - (c) \$9.50 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part III of this Schedule,
  - (d) \$12 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part IV of this Schedule,
  - (e) \$14.50 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part V of this Schedule, and
  - (f) \$15.50 a night, with GST included, for a party in a park or recreation area specified in Part VI of this Schedule.
  
2. The fee for a senior during the shoulder season for the use of a campsite in frontcountry is
  - (a) \$3 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part I of this Schedule,
  - (b) \$3.50 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part II of this Schedule,
  - (c) \$4.75 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part III of this Schedule,
  - (d) \$6 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part IV of this Schedule,
  - (e) \$7.25 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part V of this Schedule, and
  - (f) \$7.75 a night, with GST included, in a park or recreation area specified in Part VI of this Schedule.
  
3. Sections 1 and 2 of this Schedule do not apply to a resident of the Province who has a mental or physical disability, and who produces a BC Parks identification card at the time the fee is paid.

**Part I**

Adams Lake  
 Arrow Lakes (Shelter Bay)  
 Cinnemousun Narrows  
 Ethel F. Wilson Memorial  
 Golden Ears (North Beach)  
 Kootenay Lake  
   - Davis Creek  
   - Lost Ledge

Loveland Bay  
 Niskonlith Lake  
 Norbury Lake (cyclists)  
 Pennask Lake  
 Schoen Lake  
 Skagit Valley (Silver Lake)  
 Stake-McConnell Lake

**Part II**

Allison Lake  
 Andy Bailey  
 Beaver Creek  
 Blanket Creek  
 Boundary Creek  
 Bridge Lake  
 Buckinghorse River  
 Cathedral (Ashnola)  
 Conkle Lake  
 Downie Creek  
 Downing  
 Inkaneep  
 Johnstone Creek  
 Kentucky-Alleyne  
 Kilby  
 Kiskatinaw  
 Liard River Hotsprings (Sept. 1-Apr. 30)  
 Martha Creek  
 McDonald Creek  
 Muncho Lake (overflow)  
 Morton Lake  
 Nancy Greene

Norbury Lake  
 One Fifteen Creek  
 One Island Lake  
 Otter Lake  
 Paarens Beach  
 Plumper Cove (walk-in campsites)  
 Porpoise Bay (walk-in campsites,  
   cyclists only)  
 Porteau Cove (walk-in campsites)  
 Prophet River  
 Rathrevor Beach (walk-in campsites)  
 Rosebery  
 Sowchea Bay  
 Syringa Creek  
 Sudeten  
 Thunder Hill  
 Tudyah Lake  
 Wells Gray (Mahood Lake  
   Campgrounds)  
 Whiteswan Lake (Lussier River  
   Campground)

## Part III

Bamberton	Monte Lake
Barkerville (Government Hill Campground)	Mouat
Beatton	Mount Fernie
Beaumont	Mount Robson (Lucerne Campground)
Big Bar Lake	Muncho Lake
Birkenhead Lake	Naikoon
Bowron Lake	Nairn Falls
Boya Lake	Newcastle Island
Brandywine Falls	Nicolium River
Bromley Rock	North Thompson River
Canim Beach	Paul Lake
Carp Lake	Premier Lake
Champion Lakes	Premier Lake (overflow area)
Charlie Lake	Prior Centennial
Chilliwack Lake	Prudhomme Lake
Crooked River	Purden Lake
Dry Gulch	Red Bluff
E.C. Manning (excluding Lightning Lake Campground)	Roberts Creek
Elk Falls	Ruckle
Emory Creek	Saltery Bay
Englishman River Falls	Sasquatch
Exchamsiks River	Seeley Lake
French Beach	Sidney Spit Marine
Fillongley	Skagit Valley (Ross Lake and Silver Tip Campgrounds)
Goldpan	Skihist
Green Lake	Smelt Bay
Gwillim Lake	Spahats Creek
Horsefly Lake	Stamp Falls
Jimsmith Lake	Stemwinder
Kettle River	Stone Mountain
Kikomun Creek (Reservoir)	Strathcona (Ralph River)
Kinaskan Lake	Swan Lake
Kinuseo Falls	Ten Mile Lake
Kleanza Creek	Texas Creek
Lac La Hache	Tetsa River
Lac Le Jeune	Tweedsmuir
Lockhart Beach	Tyhee Lake
Loon Lake	Vaseux
Marble Canyon	Wells Gray (Clearwater Lake and Dawson Falls Campground)
Mabel Lake	Whiskers Point
McDonald	Whiteswan Lake
Meziadin Lake	Yahk
Moberly Lake	Yard Creek

**Part IV**

Barkerville (Forest Rose and  
Lowhee Campgrounds)  
Ellison  
Juniper Beach  
Kokanee Creek  
Liard River Hotsprings (May 1 to  
August 31)  
Little Qualicum Falls  
Monck

Montague Harbour  
Mount Robson (Robson Meadow and  
Robson River Campgrounds)  
Okanagan Falls  
Sproat Lake (upper)  
Strathcona (Buttle Lake)  
Syringa Creek  
Wasa

**Part V**

Cultus Lake  
Golden Ears  
Gordon Bay  
Haynes Point  
Kikomun Creek (Surveyors)  
Lakelse Lake

Miracle Beach  
Moyie Lake  
Porpoise Bay  
Rolley Lake  
Sproat Lake (overflow area)

**Part VI**

Alice Lake  
Bear Creek  
E.C. Manning (Lightning Lake  
Campground only)  
Goldstream

Herald  
Okanagan Lake  
Porteau Cove  
Rathtrevor Beach  
Shuswap Lake

**SCHEDULE D**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

**FEEs FOR OVERNIGHT USE OF DOCK FACILITIES***(Section 44)*

- The fee for overnight use of dock facilities is \$1.50 a night, with GST included, for each metre of boat length in the following parks or recreation areas:

Montague Harbour  
Newcastle Island  
Plumper Cove

Porteau Cove  
Sidney Spit Marine

**SCHEDULE E**

(en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.)

**FEE FOR OVERNIGHT USE OF MOORING BUOY FACILITIES***(Section 45)*

1. The fee for overnight use of mooring buoy facilities is \$5 per vessel per night, with GST included, in the following parks or recreation areas:

Montague Harbour  
Plumper Cove

Porteau Cove  
Sidney Spit Marine

**SCHEDULE F**

(en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.)

**FEE FOR OVERNIGHT USE OF CABIN ACCOMMODATION***(Section 46)*

1. The fee for overnight use of a cabin is:
- (a) \$8 per person per night, with GST included, children under 13 years of age not included, or
  - (b) \$25 per family per night, with GST included, children under 13 years of age not included,

in the following parks or recreation areas:

Top-of-the-World

2. The fee for overnight use of a cabin is:
- (a) \$10 per person per night, with GST included, for each person 13 years of age or older, or
  - (b) \$25 per family per night, with GST included, children under 13 years of age not included,

in the following parks or recreation areas:

Bugaboo Glacier  
Garibaldi

Mount Assiniboine

3. The fee for overnight use of a cabin is:
- (a) \$10 per person per night, with GST included, for each person 13 years of age or older, between the dates June 1 and November 30,

- (b) \$15 per person per night, with GST included, for each person 13 years of age or older, between the dates December 1 and May 31, or
- (c) \$25 per family per night, with GST included, children under 13 years of age not included,

in the following parks or recreation areas:

Kokanee Glacier

**4. The fee for overnight use of a cabin is:**

- (a) \$6 per person per night, with GST included, for each person 13 years of age or older, or
- (b) \$15 per family per night, with GST included, children under 13 years of age not included,

in the following parks or recreation areas:

Spatsizi Plateau Wilderness

### **SCHEDULE G**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

#### **FEES FOR OVERNIGHT USE OF CAMPSITES IN BACKCOUNTRY**

*(Section 47)*

**1. The fee for overnight use of a backcountry camping area is \$7 a night, with GST included, for a party in one of the following parks or recreation areas:**

Akamina-Kishinena  
Elk Lakes  
Garibaldi

Mount Assiniboine  
Mount Robson  
Top-of-the-World

**2. The fee for overnight use of a backcountry camping area is \$2 a night, with GST included, for a person in one of the following parks or recreation areas:**

Cathedral (core area)  
Kokanee Glacier

Monashee

**SCHEDULE H**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

**FEEs FOR OVERNIGHT USE OF GROUP CAMPGROUNDS***(Section 48)*

1. The fee for overnight use of a group campground is \$50 per night, with GST included, in the following parks or recreation areas, if the group is a youth group:

Alice Lake	Porpoise Bay
Cultus Lake	Rath Trevor Beach
E.C. Manning	Ruckle
Golden Ears	Sasquatch
Goldstream	Sidney Spit Marine
Montague Harbour	Skagit Valley - Ross Lake
Newcastle Island	Taylor Arm

2. The fee for overnight use of a group campground is \$35 per night, with GST included, in the following parks or recreation areas, if the group is a youth group:

Barkerville	Kokanee Creek
Echo Lake	Lakelse Lake
Green Lake	Mount Robson
Kikomun Creek	Shuswap Lake

2. The fee for overnight use of a group campground in the following parks or recreation areas is calculated under Schedule C on a per night per unit and per party basis if the group is not a youth group:

Barkerville (per Forest Rose)	Rath Trevor Beach
Kikomun Creek (per Surveyors)	Green Lake (Schedule C 1 (b))

**SCHEDULE I**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

**FEEs FOR GROUP PICNIC AREAS***(Section 49)*

1. The fee for each day of use of a day use area is \$50, with GST included, for a group in the following parks or recreation areas:

Montague Harbour	Rath Trevor Beach
Newcastle Island	Shannon Falls
Plumper Cove Marine	Sidney Spit Marine

2. The fee for each day of use of a day use area is \$35 with GST included for a group in the following parks or recreation areas:

Crooked River  
Green Lake  
Kikomun Creek  
Kokanee Creek

Moberly lake  
Swan Lake  
West Lake

### **SCHEDULE J**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

#### **FEEs FOR USE OF CANOE OR BOAT FACILITIES IN BOWRON LAKE PARK**

*(Section 50)*

1. Subject to section 2 of this Schedule, the fee for use of the canoe circuit at Bowron Lake Park is \$43, with GST included, per kayak or canoe used by one person or \$52.50, with GST included, per canoe (two persons or more).
2. The fee for the overnight use of Bowron Lake, Spectacle Lakes, Skoi Lake, Babcock Lake, Unna Lake or Rum Lake is \$30, with GST included, per canoe or kayak.

**SCHEDULE K**  
**FEEES FOR PARK USE PERMITS AND RESOURCE USE PERMITS**  
*(Section 53)*  
**PART 1**  
**GENERAL FEES**

Item	Column 1	Column 2		
	Types of permits classified according to the use permitted	Fees payable by a person, club or organization for use of Park Act lands on a non-profit basis	Fees payable by an individual or company for commercial use of Park Act lands	Fees payable by an individual or company for industrial use of Park Act lands
1.	<u>Structure (site only)</u> The exclusive use of a structure that is not supplied by the Province - without a defined adjacent area.	\$200 per year	\$200 per year	\$400 per year

2.	<p><u>Structure(s) (with area)</u> The exclusive use of structure(s) that is not supplied by the Province - with a defined adjacent area.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$100 per hectare per year, plus \$25 per structure per year.</p>	<p><u>Base Facilities</u> The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$100 per hectare per year, plus \$25 per structure per year.</p> <p><u>Satellite Facilities</u> The greater of (a) \$50 per year, or (b) \$25 per hectare per year, plus \$25 per structure per year.</p> <p><u>Tent/Spike Camp</u> \$25 per site per year.</p>	<p><u>Base Facilities</u> The greater of (a) \$400 per year, or (b) \$200 per hectare per year, plus \$50 per structure per year.</p> <p><u>Satellite Facilities</u> The greater of (a) \$100 per year, or (b) \$50 per hectare per year, plus \$50 per structure per year.</p> <p><u>Tent/Spike Camp</u> \$50 per site per year.</p>
3.	<p><u>Provincially Owned Structures (site only)</u> The exclusive use of a structure that is supplied in whole or part by the Province and of the site of the structure - without a defined adjacent area.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$10 per m<sup>2</sup> of structure per year.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$5 per m<sup>2</sup> per month.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$400 per year, or (b) \$10 per m<sup>2</sup> per month.</p>

<p>4. <u>Provincially Owned Structure</u> The exclusive use of a structure that is supplied in whole or part by the Province with a defined adjacent area.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$100 per hectare per year, plus the greater of (a) \$100 per structure per year, or (b) \$10 per m<sup>2</sup> of structure per year.</p>	<p><u>General Permits</u> The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$100 per hectare per year, plus the greater of (a) \$100 per structure per month, or (b) \$5 per m<sup>2</sup> per structure per month. <u>Government Proposal Call</u> \$100 per year.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$400 per year, or (b) \$200 per hectare per year, plus the greater of (a) \$200 per structure per month, or (b) \$10 per m<sup>2</sup> per structure per month.</p>
<p>5. <u>Land Use (without structures)</u> The use of a defined area without any structures.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$100 per year, or (b) \$50 per hectare per year.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$30 per hectare per year.</p>	<p>The greater of (a) \$400 per year, or (b) \$60 per hectare per year.</p>

PART 2  
MISCELLANEOUS FEES

Item	Column 1	Column 2
	<b>Types of park use permits and resource use permits classified according to the use permitted.</b>	<b>Fee</b>
1.	<u>Group Camp</u> The use of a defined area with or without structure(s) and whether or not supplied by the Province, for a group camp or outdoor education camp by a club or organization on a non-profit basis.	The greater of (a) \$25 per year, or (b) \$10 per hectare per year, plus \$10 per structure per year.
2.	<u>Commercial Use without Structure(s)</u> The use of a defined area to carry on, for gain or profit, a commercial activity not referred to in any other item of this Schedule, whether or not the right to use the area is exclusive.	\$100 per year.
3.	<u>Commercial Mechanized Ski Guiding</u> The use of a defined area to carry on commercial activities in which tracked vehicles, fixed wing planes or helicopters are used to guide or conduct ski excursions.	The greater of (a) \$1 000 per year, or (b) \$4 per skier day.
4.	<u>Grazing</u> The use of a defined area for the grazing of animals.	The greater of (a) \$100 per year, or (b) the total ground rent plus the grazing fee that would be payable each year under section 10 of the Range Regulation, B.C. Reg. 575/78, in respect of the territory and animals to which the permit relates, if the permittee held a licence or permit under the Range Act.
5.	<u>Oysters and Other Molluscs</u> The use of a defined area for the purpose of seeding, raising and harvesting oysters and other molluscs.	The greater of (a) \$200 per year, or (b) \$50 per hectare per year.

6. Communications Site  
The use and occupancy of a defined area for a television, radio, microwave or other communication structure.      The greater of  
(a) \$500 per year, or  
(b) \$250 per hectare per year.
7. Sand/Gravel and Quarry Site  
The use of a defined area for the purpose of removing sand, gravel, rock or other material.      The greater of  
(a) \$400 per year, or  
(b) \$200 per hectare per year,  
plus \$50 per facility per year.
8. Trapping and Trapping Cabins  
The use, by the holder of a registered trapline under the *Wildlife Act*, of a territory allocated for trapping purposes and of cabins, without an adjacent area, for purposes incidental to the seasonal operation of a trapline.      Trapping  
\$100 per year.  
  
Trapping Cabins  
The greater of  
(a) \$25 per year, or  
(b) \$10 per cabin per year.

### PART 3 INTERPRETATION

1. (1) For the purposes of this Schedule, measurements expressed in hectares shall be rounded upwards to the next whole hectare and measurements expressed in square metres or cubic metres shall be rounded upwards to the next whole square metre or cubic metre.
- (2) For the purpose of this Schedule, square metres of any structure is based on the outside dimensions including verandah or porches.
- (3) For the purpose of this Schedule,  
“base facility” means a facility that is the main location or one of the main locations for a commercial or industrial operation;  
“defined” means an area specified in the park use permit or resource use permit for which the fee is payable;  
“satellite facility” means a facility with one permanent structure, excluding pit toilets, that is used for temporary accommodation, storage of supplies or fuel, or as an emergency shelter or an improved helicopter landing site;

"structure" means any building or permanent improvement constructed, placed or established on *Park Act* lands excluding pit toilets;

"tent/spike camp" means a site with no permanent improvements or structures used on a non-exclusive basis for temporary tenting accommodation or the storage of supplies;

"trapping cabin" means a cabin used for shelter and storage of trapping supplies on a periodic but temporary basis in conjunction with the operation of a trapline.

### SCHEDULE L

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

#### FEEs FOR BOAT FACILITIES IN WELLS GRAY AND SHUSWAP LAKE MARINE PARKS

(Section 55)

1. The fee for the overnight use of Clearwater, Azure and Murtle Lake facilities in Wells Gray Park is \$6, with GST included, per vessel per night.
2. The fee for the overnight use of facilities is \$6 per vessel per night, or \$30 per vessel per week, or \$200 per vessel per year, with GST included, in the following parks:

Cinnemousun Narrows  
Silver Beach  
Shuswap Lake Marine (Multi Sites)  
Albas Site  
Anstey View Site  
Beach Bay Site  
Encounter Point Site  
Four Mile Creek Site  
Fowler Point Site  
Hermit Bay Site  
Horseshoe Bay Site  
Hungry Cove Site  
Marble Point Site  
Nielsen Point Site  
Paradise Point Site  
Twin Bays Site  
Two Mile Site

**SCHEDULE M**

[en. B.C. Reg. 42/92, s. 2.]

**FEES FOR THE USE OF SANI-STATIONS**

(Section 54)

1. The fee for the use of a sani-station is \$5, with GST included, for up to 25 gallons and \$15, with GST included, for 25 gallons and more, at the following parks or recreation areas:

Cinnemousun Narrows

[Provisions of the *Park Act* relevant to the enactment of this regulation: section 33]

NOTE: This regulation replaces B.C. Reg. 35/77.

---

Queen's Printer for British Columbia ©  
Victoria, 1992

**PARK ACT**  
**CHAPTER 309**

**Interpretation***[Consolidated November 15, 1990]***1. In this Act**

- “Crown land” means land owned by the Crown in right of the Province;  
 “minister” includes a person designated in writing by the minister;  
 “ministry” means the Ministry of Parks;  
 “natural resources” means land, water and atmosphere, their mineral, vegetable and other components, and includes the flora on and fauna on and in them;  
 “nature conservancy area” means a roadless area, in a park or recreation area, retained in a natural condition for the preservation of its ecological environment and scenic features, and designated as a nature conservancy area under this Act;  
 “park” means Crown land established as a park by or under this Act;  
 “park officer” means an employee of the ministry;  
 “park use permit” means a licence, issued under this Act, authorizing an activity or a course of behaviour or conduct, or the occupancy, use, development, exploitation or extraction of a natural resource on or in a park;  
 “recreation area” means Crown land reserved or set aside for public recreational use and established as a recreation area by or under this Act;  
 “resource use permit” means a licence, issued under this Act, authorizing an activity or course of behaviour or conduct or the occupancy, use, development, exploitation or extraction of a natural resource on or in a recreation area.

1973-67-1; 1977-75-1; B.C. Reg. 92/79; 1980-36-34, proclaimed effective October 2, 1980; 1985-52-81, effective August 15, 1985 (B.C. Reg. 266/85); 1990-23-1.

**2. [Repealed 1990-23-2.]****Duties and responsibilities**

**3. (1)** Except as otherwise provided in this Act, the minister has jurisdiction over, and shall manage and administer, all matters concerning parks and recreation areas and public and private use and conduct in and on them, including

- (a) the rights, property and interests of the Crown in right of the Province in and on parks and recreation areas;
- (b) natural resources in and on parks and recreation areas;
- (c) wildlife and its habitats on and in parks and recreation areas;
- (d) the preservation, development, use and maintenance of parks and recreation areas and natural resources on and in them;
- (e) the regulation and control of public and private individuals in the use or exploitation of parks and recreation areas and the natural resources in and on them, and of human activities, behaviour and conduct in or on parks and recreation areas;
- (f) all matters under this Act.

**(2)** The minister has, subject to an order under section 6, jurisdiction over and shall manage and administer land or a trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6.

1973-67-2; 1978-28-15; 1990-23-3.

**Director and officers**

4. A director or directors of the ministry, and other officers and employees required for the proper functioning of the ministry, may be appointed under the *Public Service Act*.

1990-23-4.

**Classification of parks and recreation areas**

5. (1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may

(a) establish an area of Crown land as a park of Class A, Class B or Class C, or as a recreation area, or

(b) designate an area in a park or recreation area as a nature conservancy area, and declare the name by which it shall be known.

(2) Notwithstanding that the power conferred on the Lieutenant Governor in Council by subsection (1) is expressed as being permissive, the Lieutenant Governor in Council shall exercise that power to the extent and as often as may be necessary to ensure that the total area of parks and recreation areas is not less than 2 550 000 ha.

(3) The Provincial parks named and described in Schedule A and Schedule B are hereby continued as Provincial parks of Class A, and are dedicated to the preservation of their natural environments for the inspiration, use and enjoyment of the public.

(3.1) The Provincial parks named and described in Schedule C are hereby established as Provincial parks of Class A, and are dedicated to the preservation of their natural environments for the inspiration, use and enjoyment of the public.

(4) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may, by order, extend the boundaries of any park, or consolidate 2 or more of the parks, established under subsection (3).

(5) Subject to subsection (4), the boundaries of a park established under subsection (3) shall not be affected except by an Act of the Legislature.

1965-31-6; 1973-67-3; 1977-53-1; 1980-36-35, proclaimed effective October 2, 1980; 1988-46-45; 1990-23-5.

**5.1 [Repealed 1990-23-6 and 7.]****Additional powers**

6. (1) Where

(a) an order has been made in respect of Crown land under the *Environment and Land Use Act*;

(b) Crown land has been designated as green belt land under the *Greenbelt Act*;

(c) Crown land has been designated as a Provincial heritage site under the *Heritage Conservation Act*;

(d) land is leased to the Crown or to an agent of the Crown for public outdoor recreation;

(e) land is owned by a person who has entered into an agreement with the Crown or with an agent of the Crown respecting the use of the land for outdoor recreation;

(f) a trail, path or waterway owned by the Crown is available for use by the public as a trail or path, or as a waterway for canoes or small boats; or

(g) Crown land has been designated as an ecological reserve under the *Ecological Reserve Act*,

the Lieutenant Governor in Council may, by order made under this and any other applicable Act, authorize the minister to manage and administer the land, or the trail, path or waterway, or the interest of the Crown in it.

(2) An order under subsection (1) that is also made under another Act shall be consistent with that Act but, subject to that requirement, this Act applies to the land or to the trail, path or waterway to the extent specified in the order.

1978-28-15; 1980-36-36, proclaimed effective October 2, 1980; 1990-23-3.

**Lieutenant Governor in Council may define or modify park boundaries**

7. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may cancel or again establish any park or recreation area, except any park or recreation area established under section 5 (3) and (3.1), established under this Act, and may revise the boundaries of any such park or recreation area to increase or decrease the area of the park or recreation area or to consolidate 2 or more parks or recreation areas or to divide an existing park or recreation area into 2 or more parks or recreation areas.

1965-31-7; 1973-67-4; 1987-60-22; 1990-23-8.

**Alienation of interests restricted**

8. (1) No interest in land in a
- (a) park of Class A or Class C shall be granted, sold, leased, pre-empted or otherwise alienated or obtained or made the subject of a licence except as authorized by a valid and subsisting park use permit, which shall not be issued unless, in the opinion of the minister, issuance is necessary to the preservation or maintenance of the recreational values of the park involved;
  - (b) park of Class B shall be granted, sold, leased, pre-empted or otherwise alienated or obtained except by a valid and subsisting park use permit, the issuance of which is not, in the opinion of the minister, detrimental to the recreational values of the park concerned.
- (2) Crown land in a recreation area is reserved
- (a) absolutely from sale, and title to that land shall be retained, in perpetuity, in the Crown;
  - (b) from lease or other disposal under the *Land Act*, except as may be approved by the minister.

1965-31-8; 1973-67-5.

**Natural resources protected**

9. (1) No natural resource except fish and wildlife taken, hunted or killed in accordance with the *Wildlife Act* and fish, game or wildlife stalked or pursued for observation or for photographic or study purposes, in a
- (a) park of Class A or Class C shall be granted, sold, removed, destroyed, damaged, disturbed or exploited except as authorized by a valid and subsisting park use permit, which shall not be issued unless, in the opinion of the minister, issuance is necessary to the preservation or maintenance of the recreational values of the park involved;

- (b) park of Class B shall be granted, sold, removed, destroyed, damaged, disturbed or exploited except as authorized by a valid and subsisting park use permit, the issuance of which is not, in the opinion of the minister, detrimental to the recreational values of the park involved;
- (c) park of any class having an area of 2 023 ha or less or in a nature conservancy area shall be granted, sold, removed, destroyed, damaged, disturbed or exploited; or
- (d) recreation area shall be granted, sold, removed, destroyed, disturbed or damaged, exploited, developed, improved or utilized under any Act except as may be approved by the minister.

(2) No natural resource in a park of any class shall be granted, sold, removed, destroyed, disturbed, damaged or exploited unless, in the opinion of the minister, the development, improvement and use of the park in accordance with section 12 (3) will not be hindered by it.

(3) Subsection (1) (d) does not apply to minerals, as defined in the *Mineral Tenure Act*, in or on a recreation area, as defined in section 19 (1) of the *Mineral Tenure Act*.

1965-31-9; 1973-67-6; 1977-53-1; 1987-58-3; 1990-23-9.

#### Class C parks boards

**10.** (1) Every park of Class C shall be under the jurisdiction of a separate park board appointed by the minister.

(2) A park board shall consist of not less than 3 and not more than 7 members and, on appointment, is a body corporate.

(3) Every park board shall conduct its proceedings and manage, administer, regulate and control the park under its jurisdiction in accordance with this Act and the regulations.

1965-31-10.

#### Lieutenant Governor in Council may acquire land for parks

**11.** (1) For the purpose of the establishment or enlargement of any park or recreation area, the minister, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province, with the approval of the Lieutenant Governor in Council, may

- (a) purchase or otherwise acquire, accept and take possession of land, improvements on land, timber, timber rights and other rights;
- (b) grant, convey or transfer to any person, in exchange for land, improvements, or timber acquired under paragraph (a) above, other land, timber or rights of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province.
- (c) [Repealed 1987-23-113.]

(2) The minister may, for the purpose of the establishment or enlargement of a park or recreation area, expropriate

- (a) land, or
- (b) the rights of a recorded holder of a mineral title in or on a recreation area.

(3) In subsection (2) (b) "recorded holder", "mineral title" and "recreation area" have the meanings assigned to them for the purposes of section 19 of the *Mineral Tenure Act*.

1965-31-11; 1977-75-67; B.C. Reg. 91/79; 1982-43-27; 1987-23-113; 1987-58-4,5; 1988-5-67.

**Park categories**

**12.** (1) On the establishment of a park, the minister shall specify the park to be in

- (a) category one if the main purpose of its designation is the preservation of its particular atmosphere, environment or ecology;
  - (b) category 2 if the main purpose of its establishment is the preservation and presentation to the public of specific features of scientific, historic or scenic nature;
  - (c) category 3 if the main purpose of its establishment is to offer enjoyment, convenience and comfort to the travelling public;
  - (d) category 4 if the main purpose of its establishment is to offer recreational opportunity to the public of a particular community or area;
  - (e) category 5 if the main purpose of its establishment is to offer opportunities to participate in a specific recreational activity; or
  - (f) category 6 if the area is established a park for 2 or more purposes.
- (2) The development and improvement of a park specified as of
- (a) category one shall be directed toward and limited to that necessary to the preservation, for public enjoyment, of the atmosphere, environment and ecology of the park;
  - (b) category 2 shall be directed toward and limited to that necessary to the preservation, for public enjoyment, of the scientific, historic or scenic features of the park that are specified or described by the minister;
  - (c) category 3 shall be directed toward and limited to those necessary to the beautification of the park and the provision of facilities necessary to the enjoyment, convenience and comfort of the travelling public;
  - (d) category 4 shall be directed toward the provision of recreational opportunities for the community or communities specified or described by the minister;
  - (e) category 5 shall be directed toward and limited to those necessary to the adaptation of the park to a single special use designated by the minister; and
  - (f) category 6 shall be directed and limited in accordance with a zoning plan, which shall be prepared by the director, allocating various lands of a single park to 2 or more of the purposes enumerated in subsection (1).

(3) No person shall carry on, in any park, any activity that will restrict, prevent or inhibit the use of the park for its designated purpose.

(4) No person shall, except as may be authorized by a resource use permit, carry on any work or improvement or any industrial or commercial enterprise on any recreation area.

1965-31-12; 1973-67-7.

***Heritage Conservation Act***

**13.** The *Heritage Conservation Act* applies in parks and recreation areas.

1965-31-13; 1987-60-23.

***Wildlife Act***

**14.** Subject to the regulations made under this Act, the *Wildlife Act* applies on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), and in parks and recreation areas.

Nov. 15, 1990      1965-31-14; 1973-67-8; 1980-36-37, proclaimed effective October 2, 1980.

**Private construction restricted**

**15.** No person shall, except under the authority of a valid and subsisting park use permit or resource use permit, construct, install, erect or place any structure, improvement or work of any nature in a park or recreation area.

1973-67-9.

**Dumping prohibited**

**16.** No person shall transport any garbage, refuse or domestic or industrial waste through, over, in or on any park or recreation area or deposit any such material in or on any park or recreation area except as may be authorized by a valid and subsisting park use permit or resource use permit.

1965-31-16; 1987-60-24,25.

**Disposal of timber**

**17.** All timber cut on or removed from any park or recreation area shall be disposed of in accordance with the *Forest Act*.

1965-31-17; 1973-67-10; 1977-75-13; 1978-23-166.

**Occupancy and use of park land restricted**

**18.** Except as may be authorized by a valid and subsisting park use permit or resource use permit, no person shall

- (a) use or occupy any land in a park or recreation area for a log storage area, mill site, road, right of way, disposal area for tailings or waste or any other industrial purpose;
- (b) obtain any surface right or right to the use or occupancy of the surface of any land in a park or recreation area;
- (c) exercise in a park or recreation area any right under the *Mineral Tenure Act*, the *Coal Act* or the *Petroleum and Natural Gas Act*;
- (d) flood any part of a park or recreation area, or impound, divert or distribute water in a park or recreation area; or
- (e) establish or carry on any commercial or industrial activity or enterprise in a park or recreation area.

1965-31-18; 1978-34-52; 1987-60-24,25; 1990-23-10.

**Authorities of director and officers**

**19.** A director or any officer of the ministry acting on his behalf may

- (a) enter on and inspect any land, road, structure or work in a park or recreation area;
- (b) order the repair, alteration, improvement, evacuation or removal of or addition to a structure or work in a park or recreation area;
- (c) order any person in any park or recreation area to cease or refrain from any action, omission or conduct that a director or park or recreation area officer, in his discretion, considers dangerous to life or property or detrimental to the public interest;
- (d) require any person in any park or recreation area to inform him of
  - (i) the person's name, address and occupation;
  - (ii) any fact or intention relating to the person's use of the park or recreation area; and

(iii) the person's conduct and activities in the park or recreation area.

1965-31-19; 1987-60-24; 1990-23-11.

#### Authority to carry out orders

**20.** Where a lawful order of a director or an officer of the ministry under section 19 is not carried out or is only partially or imperfectly carried out,

- (a) a director may authorize any person to carry out or complete the carrying out of the order;
- (b) the expense to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of carrying out or completing the carrying out of the order is a debt owing to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province by the person to whom the order was first given or directed, recoverable at the suit of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province in any court of competent jurisdiction;
- (c) the certificate of a director is proof in the absence of evidence to the contrary of the indebtedness and the amount of the debt.

1965-31-20; 1990-23-12.

#### No rights acquired in contravention of this Act

**21.** No person may acquire any right or title to or interest in

- (a) any natural resource removed, disturbed, destroyed, damaged or exploited in contravention of this Act; or
- (b) any structure, improvement or work constructed, installed, erected or placed in a park or recreation area in contravention of this Act,

or acquire any lien on it or in respect of it, or any claim against any person or Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province in respect of any work or expenditure done or incurred in connection with it, and the minister or his authorized representative may seize the natural resource, structure, improvement or work and sell or otherwise dispose of it for the sole benefit of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province.

1965-31-21; 1987-60-24.

#### Appeals

**22.** (1) An appeal lies to the Lieutenant Governor in Council from any order of a director or of any officer of the ministry.

(2) An appeal under this section shall be taken within 30 days of the day on which the order was given.

(3) An appeal under this section is taken when the minister or his authorized representative receives notice in writing of intention to appeal.

(4) When an appeal is taken under this section, the minister or his authorized representative may require the appellant to deposit with him a sum of money to be determined by him sufficient to defray the cost to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of hearing the appeal and arriving at a decision.

(5) On receiving the deposit required to be made under subsection (4), or, where no deposit is required, on receiving notice of intention to appeal, the minister or his authorized representative shall notify the appellant in writing of the time and place for the hearing of the appeal.

(6) On the hearing of an appeal under this section, the parties may be represented by counsel and may call witnesses and adduce evidence, whether the witnesses were called or evidence was adduced before or to the person who made the order or requirement

appealed from or not, either as to the credibility of any witness or any fact material to the appeal.

(7) The Lieutenant Governor in Council or the person appointed by him to hear the appeal shall, after the conclusion of the hearing of the appeal,

- (a) make an order varying, confirming or quashing the order or requirement appealed from; and
- (b) make any order that he believes just for the disposition of any deposit made under this section.

(8) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may make regulations governing the conduct of appeals under this section.

1965-31-22; 1990-23-13.

#### **Appeal to Court of Appeal**

**23.** An appeal from an order of the Lieutenant Governor in Council made under section 22 lies to the Court of Appeal with leave of a justice of that court.

1982-7-92, proclaimed effective September 7, 1982.

#### **Minister or agent may issue park use permits**

**24.** (1) The minister or his authorized agent may, subject to this Act and on payment of the fees fixed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council, issue a park use permit authorizing, on the terms and conditions he may specify, a person or persons to do any one or more things for which, under this Act, a park use permit is required.

(2) The minister or his authorized agent may issue a park use permit

- (a) on receiving an application and appropriate fees for it without public competition; or
- (b) after advertisement of his intention to issue the permit and competition for it in accordance with regulations made by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(3) No park use permit shall be issued to authorize the offering of goods, services, accommodation or equipment for sale, hire or rent to the public until advertisement of the intention to issue the permit has been published in the Gazette and in one issue of a newspaper circulated in the Province.

(4) Where an advertisement of intention to issue a park use permit to authorize the offering of goods, services, accommodation or equipment for sale, hire or rent to the public has been published, and whether or not public competition takes place, the permit shall not be issued without written approval of a majority of a committee composed of the deputy minister as chairman and 2 permanent employees of the ministry appointed by a director.

(5) The minister may, subject to this Act and the regulations, and on payment of the fees fixed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council, issue a resource use permit authorizing, on the terms and conditions he may specify, a person to do any one or more things for which, under this Act, a resource use permit is required.

1965-31-24; 1973-67-11; 1977-75-1; B.C. Reg. 92/79; 1983-10-21, effective October 26, 1983 (B.C. Reg. 393/83); 1990-23-14.

#### **Applications and assurances required for permits**

**25.** No park use permit or resource use permit shall be issued to authorize the removal, destruction, disturbance, damaging or exploitation of any natural resource or any work, occupancy, undertaking or activity incidental to it unless

- (a) a written application has been made for it by the person to whom the permit is issued; and
- (b) the application is accompanied by an undertaking in writing, executed by the person to whom the permit is issued, to pay to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province, in addition to any other sums which may be or become payable under any other Act.
  - (i) the cost incurred by Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province in surveying, cruising, examining and inspecting the area to be affected; and
  - (ii) the annual park use permit or resource use permit fee or fees fixed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

1965-31-25; 1987-60-25.

#### **Rehabilitation deposit may be required**

**26.** Before issuing a park use permit or resource use permit, the minister or his authorized agent may require the person to whom it is intended to issue the permit to pay to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province a sum of money which the minister or that agent considers sufficient to defray the cost of the restoration or repair of the park or recreation area concerned necessitated by the use authorized by the permit.

1965-31-26; 1987-60-24,25.

#### **Not transferable**

**27.** A park use permit or resource use permit is not transferable except with the approval of the minister and subject to conditions he may determine.

1965-31-27; 1984-25-39; 1987-60-25.

#### **Rights and interest vested in Crown**

**28.** Every right, title and interest in any structure, improvement or installation in a park or recreation area belongs to Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province except as otherwise provided by a park use permit or resource use permit.

1965-31-28; 1987-60-24,25.

#### **Application of other Acts**

**29.** (1) This Act is subject to the *Environment and Land Use Act*, section 19 of the *Mineral Tenure Act* and regulations made under that section and the *Waste Management Act*, but otherwise, except as provided in this Act, this Act and the regulations are not subject to any other Act or regulation, whenever made, and no minister, ministry of government or agent of the Crown shall exercise any power granted under any other Act or regulation except in accordance with this Act and the regulations.

(2) A bylaw or regulation of a municipality or regional district, or any provision of it, that is, in any manner, in conflict with, inconsistent with or repugnant to this Act or the regulations, is suspended and of no effect to the extent of the conflict, inconsistency or repugnancy.

1973-67-12; 1977-75-1; 1982-41-45, proclaimed effective September 16, 1982; 1987-58-6; 1990-23-15.

#### **Application to earlier parks**

**30.** Parks constituted under the *Department of Recreation and Conservation Act*, or, prior to the enactment of that Act, under the *Forest Act*, shall be deemed to have

been established under this Act and to have the classification that they had on March 26, 1965, the date this Act came into force, and a park board appointed for a Class C Provincial park shall be deemed to have been appointed under this Act.

1965-31-33; 1973-67-14

#### **No private rights except by permit**

**31.** (1) No person or party shall be permitted to acquire any property right in any park or recreation area except under a park use permit or resource use permit as provided for in regulations.

(2) Lawful occupiers of improvements that are the property of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province in a park or recreation area are exempt from taxes under any Act of the Province in respect of the improvements.

1965-31-31; 1987-60-24,25.

#### **Minister may accept gifts**

**32.** The minister, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province, may accept gifts or bequests of money for park purposes, and the funds, if accepted, shall be used at the direction of the minister in accordance with the terms of the gift, and the minister may, at his discretion, accept other gifts of property for park purposes.

1965-31-32.

#### **Regulations**

**33.** (1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may make regulations.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1), the regulations may provide for

- (a) the administration, protection and development of the land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or of parks or recreation areas;
- (b) the prohibition of hunting, fishing, trapping or carrying or discharging any firearm on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or in a park or recreation area;
- (c) the prohibition of killing, hunting, angling for or otherwise taking or disturbing any animal, fish or bird, or the animals, fish and birds specified in regulations, on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or in a park or recreation area;
- (d) fixing the number, age and sex of specified animals, fish and birds that may be taken by a person within any specified period on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or in a park or recreation area;
- (e) designating the period during which any animal, fish or bird may be hunted or taken on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or in a park or recreation area;
- (f) requiring a special licence, park use permit or resource use permit to hunt or to fish on any land, trail, path or waterway comprised in an order under section 6 (1), or in a park or recreation area,

and may provide in the regulations for the delegation of administrative authority to the minister.

(3) Without limiting subsection (1), the Lieutenant Governor in Council may, by regulation,

- (a) designate zones in recreation areas, and allocate them to specific uses and activities; and
  - (b) prohibit or regulate and control the exploitation, development, extraction or utilization of natural resources and the actions, conduct and behaviour of any person, on any recreation area or in any portion of any recreation area.
- (4) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may attach penalties for the infraction of regulations.
- (5) Without limiting subsection (1), the regulations may impose fees.

1965-31-30; 1973-67-13; 1979-22-37; 1980-36-38, proclaimed effective October 2, 1980.

[The next page is 13.]

In your reply, please refer to  
En répondant, veuillez rappeler:

3A.

IUCN REVIEW

World Heritage Nomination

1. NAME: Kluane National Park/Wrangell St. Elias National Monument
2. LOCATION: S.W. Yukon Territory, Canada adjoining Alaska-West Boundary
3. NOMINATED BY: Hugh Faulkner, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (PARKS Canada)

Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior  
(US National Park Service)

It should be noted that this is a joint nomination by the Governments of Canada and the United States.

4. DOCUMENTATION:
  - i) Nomination received 2 March 1979
  - ii) Legislation - National Parks Act, Canada (1976)  
Presidential Proclamation USA (1978)
  - iii) Illustrations and topographic map included in nomination form
  - iv) Interim management guidelines (US section) and (Canadian section)

5. BACKGROUND:

1) The Kluane area was first set aside in 1942 as a Game Reserve, it was established as a National Park Reserve in 1976 pending resolution of native land claims. The National Parks Act applies to the total area of ~~5,440,000 ha~~ <sup>2,201,500</sup> ~~ha~~. In 1972 the US portion of the proposal was withdrawn from Alaskan native land claims as potential federal lands. The National Monument status for 10,950,000 ha was proclaimed in 1978. Cooperative studies between PARKS Canada and the US Park Service have been active since 1972.

ACCESS →

2) The total area encompassed in the proposal is ~~16,390,000~~ <sup>29,000</sup> ~~ha~~. (i.e. ~~160,000~~ <sup>34,381</sup> ~~sq. km. or 25,609~~ <sup>22,003,935</sup> ~~square miles~~), or 500 km. long by more than 200 km. wide. For comparative purposes, Switzerland's area is approximately ~~16,000~~ <sup>15,942</sup> ~~square miles~~.

Include GB & TAT

Mount Logan at 5,950 m. is the highest mountain in Canada and Mount St. Elias (5,490 m.) are included in the proposal.

JUSTIFICATION:

The area has been evaluated against the operational guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention as amended at its 2nd Meeting.

Outstanding universal value

Criteria (ii) Ongoing geological processes -

The Steele glacier surged over 8 km. during the period 1966-68. This is believed to be unique (ed. note: the Quarayag glacier in Greenland flows approximately 5 miles per year). Ancient shore lines are found in the Dezdeash Valley which was blocked by glaciation which later retreated and reversed the drainage system of an entire valley.

In the ice covered central plateau are over 100 named and as many unnamed glaciers. On the lower north western slopes a fine layer of volcanic ash from 1/2 to 6 inches in depth can be found at various depths in a continuous layer below the uppermost soil profile. This event occurred some 1200 years ago.

The region encompassing the joint properties is tectonically active in terms of movement of the Pacific plate (ocean crust) against the North American plate (continental crust). The result is continuous mountain building as the Pacific plate slides under the North American plate.

Criteria (iii) Rare or superlative natural phenomena - areas of exceptional natural beauty

The dozen coloured photographs (ranging from glaciers, carving off into the Pacific through mountain peaks at more than 5,000 metres, with more than three dozen river systems, combined with magnificent glaciers such as Nabesna, Hubbard and Steele, ) attest to the magnificence of the scene.

Criteria (iv) Habitats of rare or endangered species of plants and animals

"There are few places in the world where the ecological processes such as predation, migration, mortality and natality are governed by natural stresses and the evolutionary changes in ecosystems".

Source - Nomination form (5)

Mammalian species include:

- 14,000 Dall sheep - the single largest group in the world
- 600 grizzly bears - the largest protected population in the world
- Wolves, wolverines, caribou, deer, mountain goat, moose - many endangered elsewhere are self-regulating here.

The avifauna includes:

- trumpeter swans, peregrine falcons, bald-headed eagles

Fishes include

- arctic grayling; kokanee; chinook; humpback; dog (Keyta) and coho salmon; (i.e. four of five species of Pacific salmon).

Unique plants include:

- Aster yukonensis, a Picea/Hypnum community, Astemisia fuscata and Astemisia rupestris - Oxytropis viscida are found.

The vertical zonation of vegetation from sea level to 5,000 metres is unique in itself.

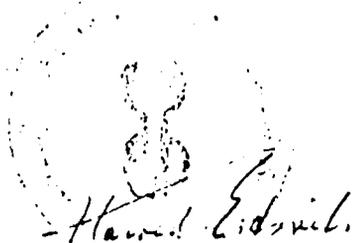
#### INTEGRITY:

The vast area of 160,000 sq. km. (25,609 sq. mi.) contains many complete ecosystems that are to a great extent inaccessible and inhospitable to man.

The combined efforts of the US and the Canadian Governments provide the manpower and resources for effective management and protection.

#### RECOMMENDATION:

The Kluane-Wrangell-St. Elias area should be placed on the World Heritage List.



*Harold Edrill*

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources

March 1979

## WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION - IUCN SUMMARY

### 626: GLACIER BAY NATIONAL PARK AND PRESERVE (U.S.A.) (Extension to existing Wrangell-St. Elias-Kluane site)

Summary prepared by WCMC/IUCN (March 1992) based on the original nomination submitted by the Government of the United States of America. This original and all documents presented in support of this nomination will be available for consultation at the meetings of the Bureau and the Committee.

---

#### 1. LOCATION

Glacier Bay National Park and adjacent Preserve are located in south-east Alaska. The centre of the park is 144km north-west of Juneau and about 965km south-east of Anchorage. Glacier Bay National Park (1,312,424ha) and Preserve (23,068ha) cover 1,335,492ha, comprising 252,000ha of saltwater and 1,415km of coastline. The site is separated by a gap of 60 km from the existing Wrangell-St. Elias Kluane World Heritage site and is proposed as an extension to this international property.

#### 2. JURIDICAL DATA

Glacier Bay National Monument was created in 1925 under the Antiquities Act, 1906. By virtue of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act, 1980, Glacier Bay National Preserve was created in the vicinity of the Alsek River, and Glacier Bay National Monument was enlarged and redesignated as Glacier Bay National Park. About 85% of the national park has also been designated a wilderness area under the Wilderness Act, 1964. Glacier Bay, together with the nearby Admiralty Island National Monument, was designated a biosphere reserve in 1986.

#### 3. IDENTIFICATION

The altitudinal range of Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is from 500m below sea level to 4,670m. There are parts of four mountain ranges, running in a north-south direction within park boundaries: the Fairweather Range to the west, culminating in Mount Fairweather at 4,670m; the tip of the St Elias Range to the north; the Takhinsha Range to the north-east; and the Chilkat Range to the east. The Alsek River, which joins Canada's Tatshenshini River, is one of very few river systems to breach the coastal range from the subarctic interior, and the Alsek River delta represents the confluence of several streams and rivers in the park. Glacier

Bay is a focal point of earth dynamics where continental plates collide, and is considered to be Alaska's highest seismic risk zone. Glacier Bay, a large fjord of 105km in length, has experienced four major advances and retreats of glaciers in recent geological time.

Two centuries ago, the Bay was completely filled with Grand Pacific Glacier. With its retreat of about 95km in the past 200 years, 20 separate glaciers, 16 of which are tidewater glaciers, have been created.

Conditions are maritime with cool, wet summers and mild, wet winters. At higher altitudes, severe arctic conditions prevail. There are four terrestrial habitats in and around the properties: wet tundra; coastal western hemlock / sitka spruce forest; alpine tundra; and glaciers and icefields. There are 28 terrestrial mammal species, 210 land and sea bird species, and over 237 fish species. There are eight marine mammals, including humpback whale which has been studied and monitored for the past 18 years. Endangered species known to occur in the area are humpback whale and peregrine falcon. Currently, nearly 200,000 visitors visit the park annually via cruise ships, tour boats, charter boats and small aircraft. At present, there are no permanent Native American settlements in the park or preserve, or in the immediate vicinity.

#### 4. STATE OF PRESERVATION / CONSERVATION

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is administered by the National Park Service, Department of the Interior. The park, most of which is unmodified wilderness, is zoned into non-wilderness waters, wilderness lands, wilderness waters, development, and special use categories. The general aims of management are ecosystem conservation, baseline study and monitoring, public recreation and education. In the preserve, the proper management of ongoing consumptive uses of resources is a further objective. The 1982 Statement for Management and the 1984 General Management Plan set the overall direction for management of natural and cultural resources, visitor use, land protection, and facility development. These plans will remain in place for about 15 years.

Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve is used primarily for recreation and, apart from limited commercial and sport fishing activities, all resources within the park are fully protected from consumptive uses. The preserve category provides statutory authority for regulated commercial and subsistence hunting and fishing. The park is unique in the US in that the legislation establishing the area gave management of the ocean waters and bottom of the Bay itself, as well as an outer coastal fringe, to the National Park Service.

Of concern to Glacier Bay is the increase in visitors and number of vessels, which may affect numbers of humpback whales, and illegal commercial fishing which is taking place in park waters. There is currently a proposal to eliminate the legal harvest in marine fish and shellfish within seven years unless they prove to be

compatible with the conservation of the marine ecosystem and other park values. A potential threat from outside the park is the development of the proposed Windy-Craggy open-pit copper mine in British Columbia.

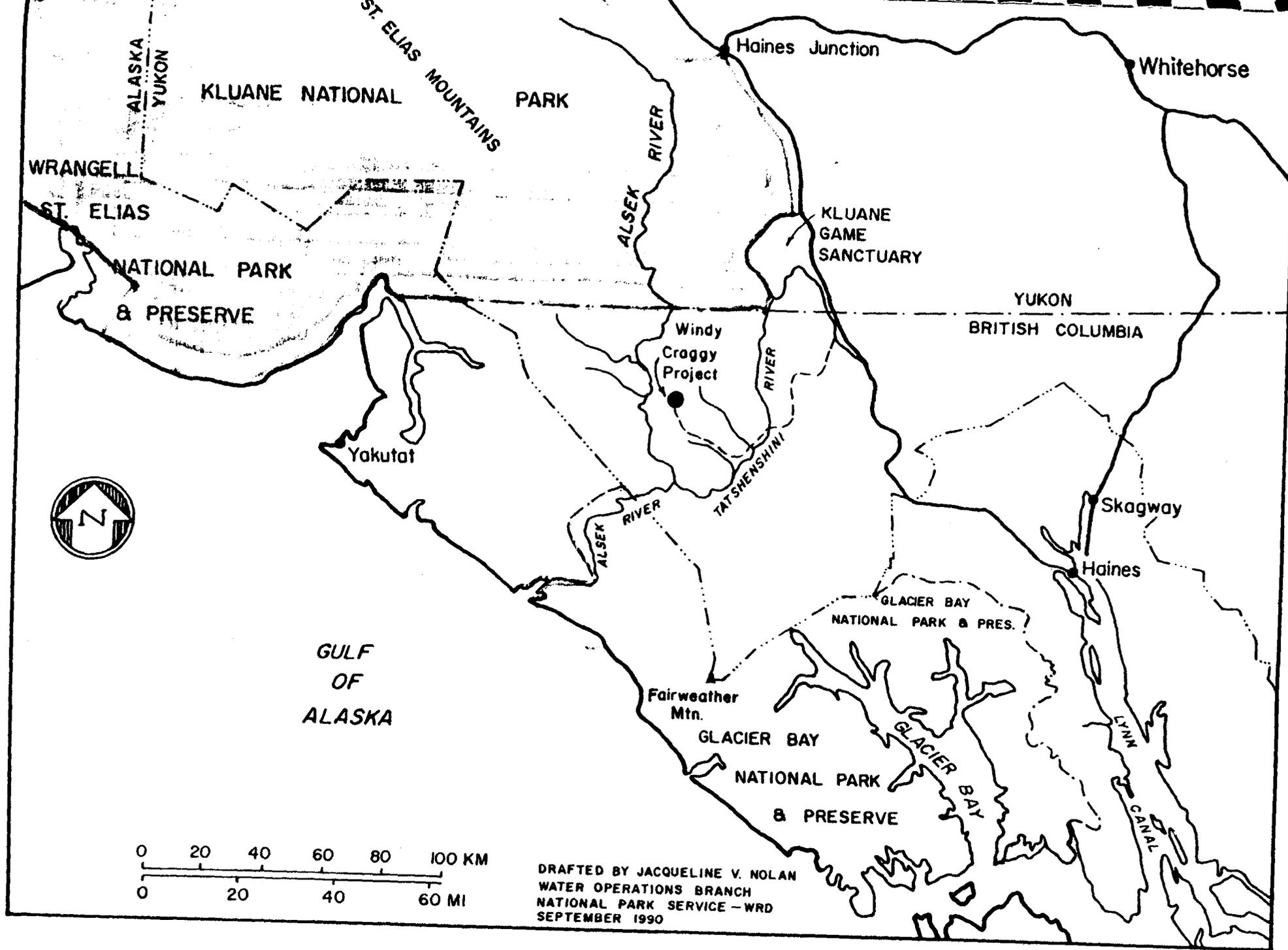
Located 24km from the park, this project has the potential to affect water quality in the Tatshenshini/Alsek River system, riparian ecosystems, fisheries, and migratory bird populations. A thorough environmental assessment and review is currently being conducted by the Government of British Columbia.

## 5. JUSTIFICATION FOR INCLUSION ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

The Glacier Bay nomination, as presented by the government of the United States, provides the following justification for designation as a World Heritage property:

Natural property

- (ii) **Ongoing geological processes/biological evolution** Glacier Bay is most renowned for the last two centuries of rapid glacial retreat, the formation of 16 tidewater glaciers, its display of world-class depositional features, and a broad range of stages in ecological succession from pioneering mosses and lichens to mature temperate rainforests. Associated with these various stages is incumbent terrestrial wildlife. Glacier Bay represents a geological and ecological extension of the existing Wrangell-St Elias/Kluane World Heritage site, and enhances this site through its representation of the later stages of glacial retreat and ecological succession, and its inclusion of significant marine components and their characteristic marine species.



DRAFTED BY JACQUELINE V. NOLAN  
 WATER OPERATIONS BRANCH  
 NATIONAL PARK SERVICE - WRD  
 SEPTEMBER 1990

## WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION - IUCN TECHNICAL EVALUATION

### 626: GLACIER BAY NATIONAL PARK AND PRESERVE (U.S.A.) (Extension to existing Wrangell-St. Elias-Kluane site)

---

#### 1. DOCUMENTATION

- i) IUCN/WCMC Data Sheet (10 references)
- ii) Additional Literature Consulted:  
M. Fay. Kluane/Wrangell-St.Elias Joint Management. World Parks Congress Paper, February 1992; S. Slocombe. The Kluane-St.Elias National Parks: Seeking Sustainability Through Biosphere Reserves. Mt. Res. and Devel. 12(1). 1992; G. Wright. Principles of New Park-area Planning as Applied to the Wrangell-St.Elias Region of Alaska. Environ. Cons. 12(1). 1985; Province of British Columbia Press Release of 20 July, 1992; J.S. Peepre. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.
- iii) Consultations: USNPS and Canadian Parks Service officials, W.Schmidt, S. Cunha, J. Masselink, M. Murta, S. Baker, S. Fuller, W.O. Field, E. Askey, C.Day
- iv) Field Visit: July 1992, J. Thorsell

#### 2. COMPARISON WITH OTHER AREAS

On a global scale the Glacier Bay National Park can be compared to the SW New Zealand/Fiordland World Heritage site and Chile's Bernardo O'Higgins/Laguna San Rafael National Parks. All three have spectacular mountainous settings with vertical sea cliffs, waterfalls, glaciers, offshore islands and diverse wildlife. All three of these protected areas are situated in the path of strong westerly moisture-laden winds and all three have contiguous protected areas inland which extend into rainshadow areas.

On a regional scale the mountain/fiord landscape of Glacier Bay is present throughout much of SE Alaska and northern British Columbia (e.g. Stephen's Passage, Misty Fiords, Le Conte Inlet). The Kenai Fiords National Park is also comparable with its combination of mountain-flanked fiords, sea arches, wildlife and remnant icefield. This park, located west of Prince William Sound features a sheltered coastline rimmed by the rugged Chugach Mountains. Through impressive, it lacks the wilderness qualities, active tidewater glaciers, and the special scientific stature and isolation that characterises Glacier Bay.

Glacier Bay, however, is one integral component of a natural continuum that extends from the Pacific Ocean, up over the coast mountains and down into the Yukon Territory. Much of this region is included in the Wrangell-St.Elias-Kluane World Heritage site. Glacier Bay is viewed as an extension of the protected area "system" which covers some three-quarters of the total land unit.

In sum, the qualities that distinguish Glacier Bay and its associated Alaska/Yukon World Heritage site are:

- the breadth of the display of active natural processes (tectonic, volcanic, glacial, fluvial, aeolian, mass wasting, soil formation, plant succession, animal migration);
- the combination of spectacular marine, coastal, wild river, and high mountain scenery;
- the diversity and abundance of habitat for wildlife and fisheries (resident and migratory, marine and terrestrial);
- the minimal extent of human modification, paucity of permanent human settlement, and pristine wilderness qualities; and
- the quality and amount of research that has been conducted on both the Alaska and Yukon sides.

### 3. INTEGRITY

Apart from limited commercial and sport fishing activities, all resources within Glacier Bay National Park are fully protected from consumptive uses by national legislation. The designation in the management plan of 85 % of the park as a wilderness area reinforces protection and effectively precludes direct human modification within this zone. Legislation gives management of the ocean waters and the bottom of the Bay and the outer coastal fringe to the National Park Service. This provision is a unique one and greatly enhances integrity.

A small portion of the nomination is the Glacier Bay National Preserve in the north corner of the park. This area receives much less protection and is the scene of a major commercial fishery. Sport hunting is also allowed. Consideration was given by IUCN to requesting the Dry Bay area to be excluded from the site. But as the use is seasonal and closely regulated and as the Alsek River floodplain is integral to the whole unit, its inclusion is still seen as valuable.

Threats to the integrity of the park that are being addressed by management include:

- illegal commercial fishing in wilderness waters;

- the impact of tour boats on wildlife of Glacier Bay, particularly the humpback whale;
- native Huna Tingit claims to subsistence harvesting rights within the park; and
- existence of a 80 ha mining claim on the Brady Ice Field.

Barring the discovery of major petroleum or mineral deposits, the long-term future of Glacier Bay will not be substantially affected by threats from within the boundaries of the park.

Glacier Bay, however, faces one significant threat. Although the boundaries of the park largely follow a natural watershed configuration, the headwaters of one major drainage system lie outside the park in Canada and are un-protected. It is here, in the upper Tatshenshini River 24 km from the park boundary, that a Canadian company proposes a large open-pit copper mine. The proposed mine was the subject of an IUCN General Assembly Resolution in 1990 which outlines the impacts this mine could have and called for a thorough environmental assessment. Since then the B.C. Government has deferred a decision on the mine pending a review of land use options for the region (known as the Haines Triangle). The wilderness values of the area have been the subject of an exhaustive study which demonstrates that the area is complementary and indeed is a critical lynch-pin in the Kluane/Glacier Bay unit and thus also meets World Heritage criteria.

The situation with regards to the proposed mine is similar to that faced at Coronation Hill in Kakadu which has now been resolved with the inclusion of the entire South Alligator River watershed. This would be a preferred course of action for the Tatshenshini mine as well.

#### 4. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

The map shows that the small gap of mostly unprotected wildland between Glacier Bay and the Wrangell/St.Elias/Kluane World Heritage site is a major deficiency in the administrative and ecological unity of the site. Pending the outcome of discussions on the Windy-Craggy mine proposal this "missing link" should be eventually added as part of the World Heritage site which would then form the world's third largest terrestrial protected area.

Another missing piece of the unit that should be part of the nomination is the Tongass National Forest Wilderness. The inclusion of this area will assist in linking Wrangell St. Elias with Glacier Bay. Most of the area is high glaciated mountains and is well-protected under the Wilderness Act.

Other additions along the Yakutat foreland and near Cape Suckling were mentioned at the Bureau meeting but these are of secondary importance to incorporating the relevant portions of the Haines Triangle and the Tongass Forest.

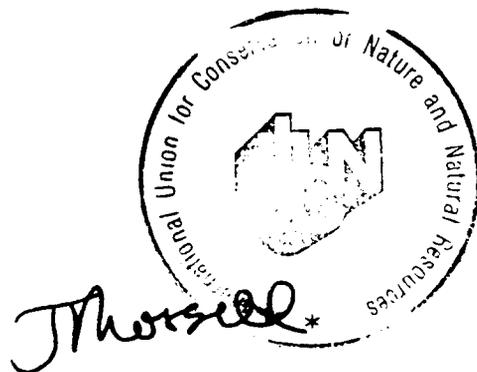
## 5. EVALUATION

Glacier Bay is nominated as an extension to the existing Wrangell/St.Elias/Kluane site on the basis of criteria ii. Glacier Bay not only increases the size of the property by 25 % but also contributes some exceptional additional values that reinforce the justification for the original site which was inscribed in 1979 on three criteria. Even though Glacier Bay could stand on its own as a World Heritage site, its addition to the Wrangell-St-Elias-Kluane property has the additional advantage of providing the impetus for bioregional or ecosystem management of the entire unit.

## 6. RECOMMENDATION

Glacier Bay National Park and Reserve should be added to the World Heritage List as part of the existing Canadian/U.S.A. transfrontier site of Wrangell/St.Elias/Kluane. A new, less cumbersome name for the property - (for instance "St. Elias Mountain Parks") should be requested from the authorities.

The Committee should note the gap that exists between Glacier Bay and the Wrangell/St.Elias/Kluane unit and suggest that a linkage be eventually incorporated. Specifically, the American authorities should be urged to consider adding the Tongass Forest Wilderness and the Canadian authorities encouraged to establish and incorporate a new protected area within the Haines Triangle. The Committee should also express serious concerns over the prospect of potential impacts from the Windy-Craggy mine proposal.



## **WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION - IUCN SUMMARY**

### **TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK (CANADA)**

**(Extension to existing Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias/Glacier Bay Site)**

Summary prepared by IUCN/WCMC (March 1994) based on the original nomination submitted by the Government of Canada. This original and all documents presented in support of this nomination will be available for consultation at the meetings of the Bureau and the Committee.

---

#### **1. LOCATION**

Lies in the extreme northwestern corner of British Columbia, and is wedged between the Yukon Territory to the north and the Alaska Panhandle to the west and south. Connects the Glacier Bay and Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias World Heritage site.

#### **2. JURIDICAL DATA**

Established in September 1993 under the provisions of the B.C. Park Act. The park is administered by the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, although the area is subject to a land claim by the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations.

#### **3. IDENTIFICATION**

Size is 958,000ha of almost undisturbed wilderness. The park forms an important link between Wrangell-St Elias National Park and Preserve, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Alaska, and Kluane National Park Reserve, Yukon, all of which have World Heritage status. The park contains: Mount Fairweather, which at 4,663 meters, represents the highest point in British Columbia; the largest non-polar ice-cap in the world; over 350 valley glaciers; and an estimated 31 surge-type glaciers. The Tatshenshini-Elsek rivers and their wide U-shaped valleys are prominent natural features.

The park contains 45 of the 600 rare vascular plant species found in British Columbia, including Alaska Nagoon berry, Fragile sedge and Wedge-leaved primrose. The diversity of vegetation in the region has resulted in the occurrence of large predators and ungulates, rated as nationally significant. These include the "Blue" or "Glacier" bear, thought to be a colour phase of the black bear and found nowhere else in British Columbia or Canada, and considered rare in Alaska. The area is also acknowledged to be one of the last stronghold's of North America's grizzly bear population. The park provides an important travel route for water fowl, with at least 40 bird species known to use the region. These include trumpeter swan and peregrine falcon, both considered vulnerable in Canada. About 80 northern interior mammal and bird species also occur.

As the wide valleys of the Tatshenshini and Elsek rivers pass through the St Elias mountains, they represent the only vegetated, low elevation and ice-free linkage for the migration of plant and animal species in the entire region. The Tatshenshini-Elsek river system contributes 95% of the chinook salmon, 90% of the sockeye salmon and 75% of the coho salmon for the commercial fishery in the Dry Bay area of the Gulf of Alaska.

#### 4. STATE OF PRESERVATION / CONSERVATION

The relatively inaccessible wilderness lands of Tatshenshini-Alsek will be managed to conserve, in perpetuity, natural diversity and cultural values, and provide outstanding opportunities for backcountry recreation, wildlife viewing, scientific research and education. As a Class A Provincial Park, all commercial resource exploitation is prohibited except that which enhances the area's natural values. Settlements, roads, and any activities incompatible with wilderness preservation are also prohibited.

Apart from the Haines Highway corridor which occupies less than 5% of the area, the entire park will be zoned and managed for wilderness preservation. A Master Plan is to be developed for the park through open consultation with the public; in the meantime, an interim management plan will be prepared to provide management direction for park management zones, visitor use, recreation and conservation goals. Aboriginal rights and interests that exist in British Columbia for land and resource use are respected in protected areas. Aboriginal people have a legal right to use protected areas for traditional sustenance activities (including hunting, fishing and gathering) and for ceremonial and spiritual practices, subject to conservation objectives.

Despite there being 171 mineral claims which predate park designation, no further mineral activity will be permitted. Any necessary reclamation of exploration workings will take place upon resolution of the compensation issue and in accordance with the interim management plan.

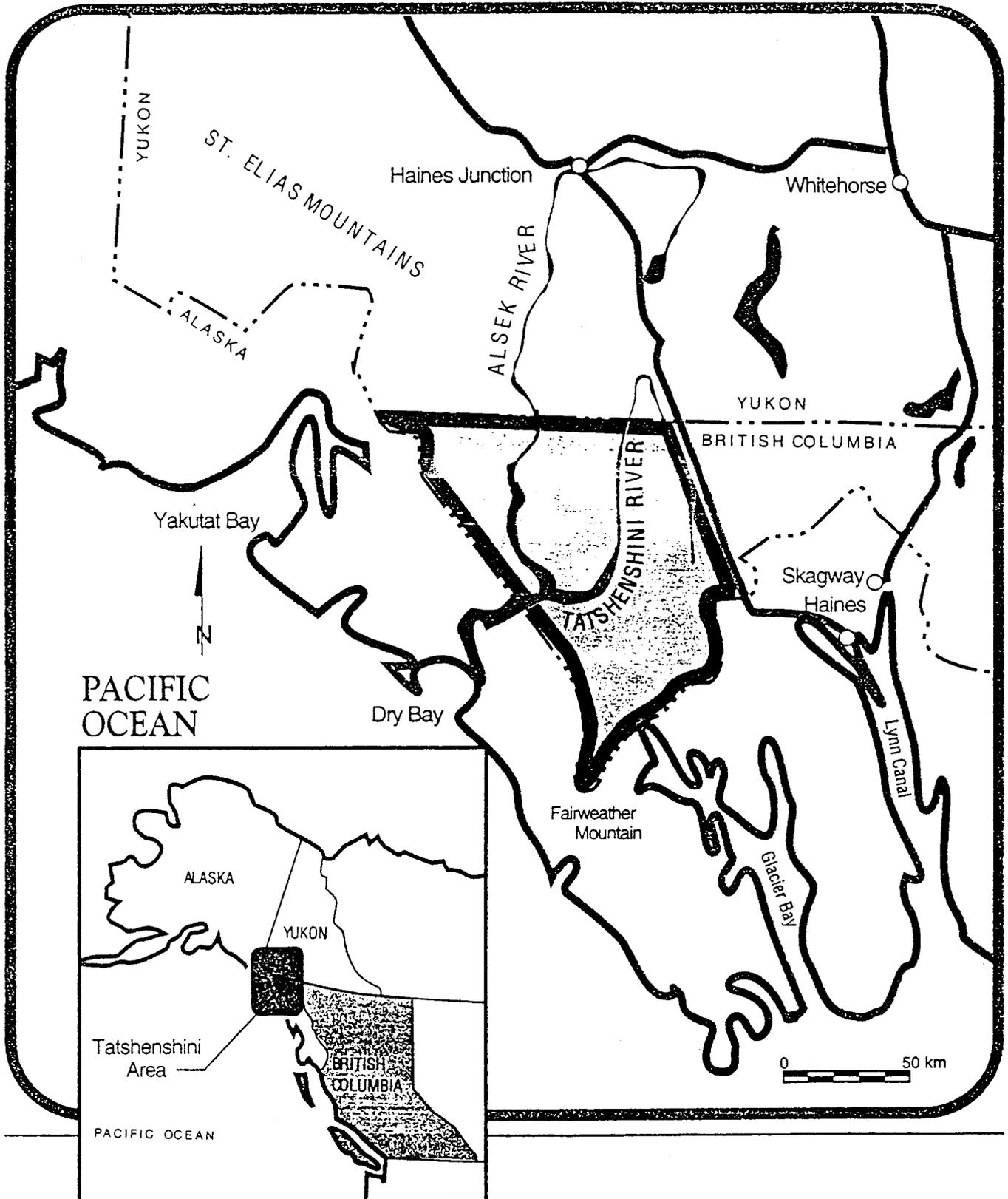
With the growing interest in rafting, proper management and regulation are required to ensure that the values being protected are not damaged from overuse. In recent years, the Tatshenshini has experienced a 200% growth in tourism use.

#### 5. JUSTIFICATION FOR INCLUSION ON THE WORLD HERITAGE LIST

The Tatshenshini-Alsek Provincial Wilderness Park nomination, as prepared by the Government of Canada, provides the following justification for designation as a World Heritage natural property:

- (ii) **Outstanding example of earth's evolutionary history** The area is the most seismically active in North America, and is dominated by the St Elias mountains, including Mount Fairweather, the highest point in British Columbia. Mount Fairweather is one of the most spectacular natural features in a wilderness full of outstanding examples of geological and geomorphological processes.
- (iii) **Contain superlative natural phenomena or areas of exceptional natural beauty** The Tatshenshini-Alsek rivers form a link between the existing World Heritage site in the Yukon and Alaska, resulting in a continuum of glacial activity and post-glacial ecological succession. The region contains the largest non-polar ice-cap in the world, over 350 valley glaciers, and about 31 surge-type glaciers.
- (iv) **Contain the most important and significant natural habitats for threatened species** As an extension of the existing World Heritage site, the area will become one of the only sites in the world where perpetuation of a genetically viable population of grizzly bear is possible. The rivers also form a corridor for the migration of plant and animal species throughout the region. The area is home to the 'Glacier bear', includes 45 of the 600 rare vascular plant species in British Columbia, and about 200 of the known 400 Dall's sheep in the province have their summer and winter ranges in this area.

# Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park



**WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION - IUCN TECHNICAL EVALUATION**  
**TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK PROVINCIAL WILDERNESS PARK (CANADA)**

(Extension to existing Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias/Glacier Bay Site)

---

**1. DOCUMENTATION**

- i) IUCN/WCMC Data Sheet (11 references)
- ii) Additional Literature Consulted: Champagne-Aishihik Band. 1988. From Trail to Highway . 45 p.
- iii) Consultations: Four external reviewers. BC Parks, USNPS and Parks Canada officials, Champagne-Aishihik council members.
- iv) Field visit: July, 1992; May, 1994. Jim Thorsell

**2. COMPARISON WITH OTHER AREAS**

The Tatshenshini/Aisek (T/A) park is physically a component of the St.Elias Mountain Parks site and thus comparisons should be made on the total unit. This has been done in the 1992 evaluation of Glacier Bay National Park which noted similar glaciated mountain and coastal fiord sites in south-west New Zealand and in southern Chile's Bernardo O'Higgins/San Rafael National Park. All of these have similar climatic conditions and contain high mountains, waterfalls, icefields, offshore islands and diverse high-latitude wildlife. On a regional scale the T/A has some similarities to the Stikine River/Spatsizi Provincial Park found 300 km to the south. The T/A, however, is an integral component of a natural continuum that extends from the Pacific Ocean, up over the coast mountains and down into the Yukon Territory.

In sum, the qualities that distinguish T/A and the associated Alaska/Yukon World Heritage site are:

- the breadth of the display of active natural processes (tectonic, volcanic, glacial, fluvial, aeolian, mass wasting, soil formation, plant succession, animal migration);
- the combination of spectacular marine, coastal, wild river, and high mountain scenery;
- the diversity and abundance of habitat for wildlife and fisheries (resident and migratory, marine and terrestrial);
- the minimal extent of human modification, paucity of permanent human settlement, and pristine wilderness qualities; and
- the quality and amount of research that has been conducted on both sides of the border.

**3. INTEGRITY**

Apart from subsistence fishing and hunting in the upper reaches of the T/A by the Champagne-Aishihik First Nations, the area is entirely protected from any consumptive use by Class A Provincial

Wilderness Park status. Mining claims which existed in the area prior to its official establishment in 1993 will be extinguished. The major threat from the proposed open pit mine at Windy Craggy has been removed as the Government of British Columbia opted to give the area park status. Some restoration work needs to be done to remove evidence of mining exploration activity but over 95% of the total area of the park is wilderness.

There are some recreational use pressures from rafters and kayakers along the river but these are being managed by the park services involved. The T/A is only one year old and the planning for its management is just commenced. Only two staff are based in the park on a seasonal basis but this may be sufficient at this point in time. Finally, the T/A part of the St.Elias unit has been less intensively studied than the other components but it is expected that the management plan will identify the areas of research that need attention.

#### **4. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS**

Although the entire T/A park is under the jurisdiction of the B.C. government, there is a land claim being made over the full Tatshenshini/Alsek area by the Champagne-Aishihik band. This is a separate issue from the nomination itself and it is recognized that any decision by the World Heritage Committee will not jeopardize the land claim in any way.

Related to this claim will be subsequent involvement of the First Nations in the management of the area possibly within a similar framework that has been structured for Champagne-Aishihik involvement in Kluane National Park under their Yukon land claim. Apart from their direct role in on-site management activities, they will also be part of a proposed International Advisory Body which would prepare an accord on the whole site and act as a coordinating group.

The Committee should also be aware that discussions on an additional extension to the site have been initiated with the USFS. The area concerned is a portion of the Tongass/Russell Fiord Wilderness area which would provide continuity between Wrangell/Glacier Bay and the T/A. This would be a significant addition but action on its inclusion is still under consideration by the American authorities.

#### **5. EVALUATION**

The decision against the Windy-Craggy mine in favour of a provincial wilderness park was a major achievement for conservation of the St.Elias region. The T/A park protects the vital "missing link" in the whole St.Elias parks unit. The recent IUCN General Assembly resolution on the issue summarizes the international response and is attached to this evaluation.

The addition of the T/A not only increases the size of the site by 10% but now will allow (and, in fact, even require) an international advisory body to be established. This should then lead to an ecosystem management approach for the whole unit which will further ensure integrity.

The natural criteria applicable for the T/A are consistent with those on which the original Kluane/Wrangell St.Elias area was inscribed in 1979 (ie. *ii*, *iii* and *iv*). The T/A also meets these same three and fulfills all conditions of integrity. With the incremental growth in the size of this property, however, an overall "heritage statement" for the entire unit should be prepared by the advisory body and provided to the Committee in due course.

## 6. RECOMMENDATIONS

The Tatshenshini/Alsek Wilderness Park should be added to the World Heritage List as part of the existing Canadian/USA transfrontier site of Wrangell/St.Elias/Glacier Bay. A new, less cumbersome name for the property (for instance St.Elias Mountain Parks) should be requested from the authorities along with an updated 'heritage statement' for the full 10 million hectares area. The Committee may also wish to (1) underline the understanding that any decision made by the Committee will not prejudice the Champagne-Aishihik land claim over the area; (2) complement the government agencies involved in moving towards an International Advisory Council; and (3) endorse, in principle, IUCN Resolution 19.75 dealing with protection of the area (attached).



### 19.75 Tatshenshini-Alsek River System, Canada and USA

RECALLING the Recommendation 18.46 of the 18th Session of the General Assembly, drawing international attention to the magnificence and the unique wilderness character of the Tatshenshini-Alsek watershed;

RECALLING that this Recommendation also noted the great danger of degradation and destruction to the pristine wilderness and wildlife values of this outstanding portion of the earth from a huge open-pit mine with accompanying corridors for transmitting the mineral ore;

RECOGNIZING that the Premier of British Columbia has just established a Class I Wilderness Park for the entire one million hectares of the Tatshenshini-Alsek watershed in British Columbia;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the Government of Canada, with the agreement of the Province of British Columbia, has nominated the Tatshenshini and Alsek rivers as a World Heritage Site;

AWARE that, together with the existing wilderness of the St Elias-Wrangell National Park and Preserve and Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve in Alaska, and the Kluane National Park in Canada, this will be the largest international wilderness area in the world;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the Government of British Columbia and the Champagne-Aishek First Nations have indicated their intention to negotiate a Memorandum of Understanding regarding their cooperation in the future management of this area;

The General Assembly of IUCN - The World Conservation Union, at its 19th Session in Buenos Aires, Argentina, 17-26 January 1994:

CONGRATULATES the Government of British Columbia, and particularly Premier Michael Harcourt, on his vision in establishing this extraordinary Class I Wilderness Park and looks forward with pleasure to the consideration by the World Heritage Committee of the Tatshenshini-Alsek as a possible World Heritage Site.

**COUNTRY** Canada

**NAME** Tatshenshini-Alsek Provincial Wilderness Park

**IUCN MANAGEMENT CATEGORY** II

**BIOGEOGRAPHICAL PROVINCE** 1.3.3 (Yukon Taiga)

**GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION** Lies in the extreme northwestern corner of British Columbia, and as a major part of the Haines Triangle, is wedged between the Yukon Territory to the north and the Alaska Panhandle to the west and south. Large towns in the vicinity include Yakutat, Haines and Skagway, Alaska; Haines Junction, Yukon Territories; and Atlin, British Columbia. 59°31'N, 137°14'W

**DATE AND HISTORY OF ESTABLISHMENT** September 1993, under the provisions of the Park Act.

**AREA** 958,000ha. The park is contiguous with Wrangell-St Elias National Park and Preserve (5,344,129ha) Alaska, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve (1,335,492ha), Alaska, and Kluane National Park Reserve (2,201,500ha), Yukon, all of which have World Heritage status and Tongass National Forest (6,708,900ha), Alaska.

**LAND TENURE** Under the jurisdiction of The Crown, Province of British Columbia. Land tenures include a trapline cabin, homestead, communication site, a trapline territory, and four trespasses; these can be managed under park status and are to be administered under Park Use Permits. The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations have filed a comprehensive land claim with the federal government which defines traditional territory, including most of the Tatshenshini-Alsek area in British Columbia.

**ALTITUDE** 50m to 4,663m

**PHYSICAL FEATURES** The park contains part of the geologically young St Elias mountains; this range includes Mount Fairweather, which at 4,663 meters, represents the highest point in British Columbia. While the western portion of the park is dominated by the St Elias mountains and associated glaciers and icefields, the eastern portion consists of the lower elevation Alsek Ranges with large expanses of alpine tundra. The Tatshenshini-Alsek region contains the largest non-polar ice-cap in the world, over 350 valley glaciers and an estimated 31 surge-type glaciers. The area is part of the most seismically active region in North America. The Tatshenshini-Alsek rivers and their wide U-shaped valleys are prominent natural features of the park.

**CLIMATE** Weather systems in the region are the product of two predominant forces. Originating in the west, cyclonic storms from the Gulf of Alaska result in 500-2000mm of annual precipitation and intense wind storms over the coastal mountains. The interior is dominated by drier, more stable air and intense winter cold. Summer water temperatures range between 4.4°C and 6.6°C.

**VEGETATION** The park consists of three biogeoclimatic zones: Boreal White and Black Spruce, Spruce-Willow-Birch, and Alpine Tundra. Two further subzones have been described: Very Wet Boreal White and Black Spruce; and, Moist Cool Forested and Scrub Spruce-Willow-Birch. The Tatshenshini-Alsek area represents a region of unusual species richness where a number of biomes meet, with habitats including relatively warm, dry river bottoms; wet meadows; alpine tundra; and rock. Although the area has been described as complex, diverse and largely unexplained, there are a number of noteworthy features. In the mid and upper Tatshenshini valley, an unusual forest of poplar, dominated by an understory of slide alder and a forest floor carpet of 'northern' ground cone (*Boschniakia rossica*) occurs. The park contains 45 of the 600 rare vascular plant species found in British Columbia. Among these are Alaska Nagoon berry *Rubus articus* ssp *stellatus* (R), Fragile sedge *Carex membranacea*, Wedge-leaved primrose *Primula cuneifolia* ssp *saxifragifolia* (R), and Wright's golden saxifrage *Chrysosplenium wrightii*. A more complete listing of rare vascular plant species occurring in the park is found in Peepre, 1992.



**FAUNA** The diversity of vegetation in the area has resulted in the formation of habitats and the occurrence of certain species, particularly large predators and ungulates, rated as provincially and nationally significant. These include wolverine *Gulo gulo*; the "Blue" or "Glacier" bear *Ursus americanus emmonsii*, thought to be a colour phase of the black bear and found nowhere else in British Columbia or Canada, and considered rare in Alaska; and the area is acknowledged to be one of the last stronghold's of North America's grizzly bear population. About 200 of the known 400 Dall's sheep *Ovis dalli dalli* in British Columbia have their summer and winter range in this area. The park provides an important travel route for water fowl, with at least 40 bird species known to use the region. These include trumpeter swan *Cygnus buccinator* and peregrine falcon *Falco peregrinus*, both considered vulnerable in Canada. Further, it is one of the few areas in the province where all four species of grouse are found. About 80 northern interior mammal and bird species occur, and include red fox *Vulpes vulpes*, Great gray owl *Strix nebulosa*, and bald eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus*. Amphibians expected in the region include the western toad *Bufo boreas*, and spotted frog *Rana pretiosa*, while reptiles are not found this far north. One butterfly identified is new to science and is a subspecies of the Western Meadow Fritillary 'butterfly' *Clossiana epithore*, and another insect, rare in British Columbia, the Arctic Yellow Jacket Wasp *Dolichovespula albida*, is much darker than the common species. Peepre (1992) provides a more complete list of animals found in the park.

**CULTURAL HERITAGE** Prior to the 19th century, evidence suggests that the Tutchone and Tlingit inhabited the Tatshenshini-Alsek area. The Tatshenshini River was used as a major travel and trading route, with the village of Neskatahin, located near Dalton Post, Yukon, serving as an important focal point. The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations are descendants of these people.

During the 1890's, Jack Dalton established the first white trading post in the Tatshenshini Basin, and following the establishment of the fur trade, the area was witness to the Klondike Gold Rush. In 1943/44 the Haines highway and parallel pipeline which today forms the eastern boundary of the park, were constructed from Haines, Alaska to Haines Junction, Yukon as a supply route for Alaska during World War II. Mineral exploration, mainly for copper and placer gold, has occurred sporadically since the 1930s, while intensive exploration in the 1980s led to the discovery of a large copper deposit at the head of Tats Creek (Windy Craggy) in the heart of the park. The development of the Cdn \$430 million Windy Craggy project would have resulted in the hemisphere's largest open-pit copper and gold mine. The establishment of Tatshenshini-Alsek as a Class A wilderness park prevents any further mineral exploration or development, and will result in all mineral claims being extinguished.

**LOCAL HUMAN POPULATION** There are no roads or permanent settlements of any kind in the park, and no permanent residents. Subsistence fishing and hunting is carried out by the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, primarily near Haines Highway. Most of these people currently live in the Yukon Territories.

**VISITORS AND VISITOR FACILITIES** Currently, 1000 people per annum travel the Tatshenshini-Alsek rivers by raft. In addition to commercial river rafting, non-commercial river rafters, kayakers and canoers also use the area. Guided hunting is permitted.

**SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH AND FACILITIES** A number of site-specific vegetation studies and faunal surveys have been conducted. Non-profit conservation groups such as the Sierra Club of Canada have undertaken preliminary biophysical and land-use research in the Tatshenshini.

**CONSERVATION VALUE** As the wide valleys of the Tatshenshini and Alsek rivers pass through the St Elias mountains, they represent the only vegetated, low elevation and ice-free linkage for the migration of plant and animal species in the entire region. Further, the area is important in supporting populations of large mammal such as grizzly bear. The park is comprised of three natural regions which are not represented in any existing British Columbia protected area. In addition, many of the natural geological and biological features found in the area occur nowhere else in the province, and the wilderness recreation opportunities on the river system are outstanding. As Edward Glave commented at the end of his expedition in 1890, the river environs yielded 'such an incessant display of scenic wild grandeur that it became tiresome' (Robinson, 1993).

The Tatshenshini-Alsek river system, recognised as potential Canadian Heritage Rivers, contributes 95% of the chinook salmon, 90% of the sockeye salmon and 75% of the coho salmon for the commercial fishery in the Dry Bay area of the Gulf of Alaska. These fish stocks support a multi-million dollar industry. Further, this river system is one of only three major salmon-bearing rivers on the northern Pacific coast, with an important sustenance fishery for the people of the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations being found at Klukshu.

**CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT** The relatively inaccessible wilderness lands of Tatshenshini-Alsek will be managed to conserve, in perpetuity, natural diversity and cultural values, and provide outstanding opportunities for backcountry recreation, wildlife viewing, scientific research and education. As a Class A Provincial Park, all commercial resources exploitation is prohibited except that which enhances the area's natural values. Settlements, roads, and any activities incompatible with wilderness preservation are also prohibited.

The park is administered by the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, although the area is subject to a land claim by the Champagne and Aishihik First Nations. Aboriginal rights and interests that exist in British Columbia for land and resource use are respected in protected areas. Aboriginal people have a legal right to use protected areas for traditional sustenance activities (including hunting, fishing and gathering) and for ceremonial and spiritual practices, subject to conservation objectives.

Under a coalition of over 50 conservation groups known as 'Tatshenshini International', it was during the 1980s and 1990s that a campaign was launched to protect the area from mining and to preserve it as wilderness. Despite there being 171 mineral claims which predate park designation, no further mineral activity will be permitted. Compensation for mineral tenures will be dealt with by the Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, and the Ministry of the Attorney General. Any necessary reclamation of exploration workings will take place upon resolution of the compensation issue and in accordance with an interim management plan.

Apart from the Haines Highway corridor which occupies less than 5% of the area, the entire park will be zoned and managed for wilderness preservation. A Master Plan is to be developed for the park through open consultation with the public; in the meantime, an interim management plan will be prepared to provide management direction for park management zones, visitor use, recreation and conservation goals. The province of British Columbia will work with other governments to regulate use levels on the rivers by requiring users to hold a Park Use Permit.

The park represents a component of a very large international complex of designated wilderness, and cooperative management with adjacent park areas will ensure the protection and perpetuation of the wilderness ecosystems in this region. To this end, an International Accord has been proposed which will guide the Province of British Columbia, Yukon Territory, Government of Canada, First Nations and United States of America in future management of the 'St Elias-Tatshenshini World Wilderness Reserve', consisting of Wrangell-St Elias National Park, Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Kluane National Park Reserve, Tatshenshini-Alsek Provincial Wilderness Park, and the Yukon Champagne-Aishihik Special Management Area. This reserve would have the highest management standards in the world.

**MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS** With the growing interest in rafting, proper management and regulation are required to ensure that the values being protected are not damaged from overuse. In recent years, the river has experienced a 200% growth in tourism use (Adventure Travel Society, 1993).

**STAFF** One person will be located at Haines Junction from spring 1994. It is hoped that a member of the Champagne Aishihik will be hired as a counterpost.

**BUDGET** River rafting expeditions on the Tatshenshini-Alsek River alone generates about Cdn\$ 2 million in seasonal economic activity, most of which is a roughly equal split of revenue generated by Canadian and American outfitters (Adventure Travel Society, 1993).

**LOCAL ADDRESSES** Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia V8V 1X4; Department of Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada, Prairie and Northern Region, Confederation Building, 457 Main Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 3E8; Champagne and Aishihik First Nations, Box 5309, Haines Junction, Yukon Territory Y0B 1L0; United States National Parks Service, Alaska Regional Office, 2525 Gambell Street, Anchorage, Alaska 99503.

**REFERENCES**

- Adventure Travel Society (1993). *Promoting Adventure Travel - Protecting the Environment* (Fall 1993). 8pp.
- Askey, Ethan (1992). *Tatshenshini-Alsek river use study*. Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia. (Unseen)
- British Columbia Commission on Resources and the Environment (1993). *Interim report on Tatshenshini/Alsek land use, British Columbia*. Volume One and Appendices. Victoria, British Columbia: The Commission. (Unseen)
- Government of Canada (1993). World Heritage Nomination: Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park. Parks Canada, Ottawa. 22 pp + maps and appendices. (Unseen)
- Herrero, Stephen, et al (1993). *The conservation significance of bears and their habitat in the Tatshenshini River valley*. University of Calgary, Alberta. (Unseen)
- Madsen, Ken (1991). *Tatshenshini wilderness quest and other river adventures*. Western Canada Wilderness Committee, Vancouver, British Columbia. (Unseen)
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates (1986). *Tatshenshini-Alsek Rivers recreation corridor assessment*. J.S. Peepre and Associates. Vancouver, British Columbia. (Unseen)
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates (1992). *Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study*. J.S. Peepre and Associates. Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Peepre, Juri S. and Associates (1993). *Tatshenshini River (Shawske Chu) Yukon Territory - Canadian Heritage River System background study*. Vancouver, British Columbia. (Unseen)
- Pojar, Jim, et al (1993). *Biodiversity inventory of the Tatshenshini-Alsek region*. Ministry of Forest, Victoria, British Columbia. (Unseen)
- Robinson, Bart (1993). *Big Rivers, Big People*. In: *Tatshenshini: River Wild*. Raincoast Books, Vancouver, BC. Pp 33-38.

**DATE** March 1994

In your reply, please refer to  
En répondant, veuillez rappeler:

3A.

IUCN REVIEW

World Heritage Nomination

1. NAME: Kluane National Park/Wrangell St. Elias National Monument
2. LOCATION: S.W. Yukon Territory, Canada adjoining Alaska-West Boundary
3. NOMINATED BY: Hugh Faulkner, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (PARKS Canada)
- Cecil D. Andrus, Secretary of the Interior  
(US National Park Service)

It should be noted that this is a joint nomination by the Governments of Canada and the United States.

4. DOCUMENTATION:

- i) Nomination received 2 March 1979
- ii) Legislation - National Parks Act, Canada (1976)  
Presidential Proclamation USA (1978)
- iii) Illustrations and topographic map included in nomination form
- iv) Interim management guidelines (US section) and (Canadian section)

5. BACKGROUND:

- 1) The Kluane area was first set aside in 1942 as a Game Reserve, it was established as a National Park Reserve in 1976 pending resolution of native land claims. The National Parks Act applies to the total area of ~~5,440,000 ha~~ <sup>2,201,500</sup> ~~2,202,430~~ <sup>2,202,430</sup>. In 1972 the US portion of the proposal was withdrawn from Alaskan native land claims as potential federal lands. The National Monument status for ~~10,950,000 ha~~ was proclaimed in 1978. Cooperative studies between PARKS Canada and the US Park Service have been active since 1972.

ACRES →

- 2) The total area encompassed in the proposal is ~~16,390,000 ha~~ <sup>29,000</sup> ~~16,000~~ <sup>34,381</sup> ~~22,003,935 ha~~ <sup>15,942</sup> (i.e. ~~160,000~~ sq. km. or ~~25,600~~ square miles), or 500 km. long by more than 200 km. wide. For comparative purposes, Switzerland's area is approximately ~~16,000~~ square miles.

Includes GB & TAT

Mount Logan at 5,950 m. is the highest mountain in Canada and Mount St. Elias (5,490 m.) are included in the proposal.

JUSTIFICATION:

The area has been evaluated against the operational guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention as amended at its 2nd Meeting.

Outstanding universal value

Criteria (ii) Ongoing geological processes -

The Steele glacier surged over 8 km. during the period 1966-68. This is believed to be unique (ed. note: the Quarayag glacier in Greenland flows approximately 5 miles per year). Ancient shore lines are found in the Dezdeash Valley which was blocked by glaciation which later retreated and reversed the drainage system of an entire valley.

In the ice covered central plateau are over 100 named and as many unnamed glaciers. On the lower north western slopes a fine layer of volcanic ash from 1/2 to 6 inches in depth can be found at various depths in a continuous layer below the uppermost soil profile. This event occurred some 1200 years ago.

The region encompassing the joint properties is tectonically active in terms of movement of the Pacific plate (ocean crust) against the North American plate (continental crust). The result is continuous mountain building as the Pacific plate slides under the North American plate.

Criteria (iii) Rare or superlative natural phenomena - areas of exceptional natural beauty

The dozen coloured photographs (ranging from glaciers, carving off into the Pacific through mountain peaks at more than 5,000 metres, with more than three dozen river systems, combined with magnificent glaciers such as Nabesna, Hubbard and Steele, ) attest to the magnificence of the scene.

Criteria (iv) Habitats of rare or endangered species of plants and animals

"There are few places in the world where the ecological processes such as predation, migration, mortality and natality are governed by natural stresses and the evolutionary changes in ecosystems".

Source - Nomination form (5)

Mammalian species include:

- 14,000 Dall sheep - the single largest group in the world
- 600 grizzly bears - the largest protected population in the world
- Wolves, wolverines, caribou, deer, mountain goat, moose - many endangered elsewhere are self-regulating here.

The avifauna includes:

- trumpeter swans, peregrine falcons, bald-headed eagles

Fishes include

- arctic grayling; Kokanee; chinook; humpback; dog (Keyta) and coho salmon; (i.e. four of five species of Pacific salmon).

Unique plants include:

- Aster yukonensis, a Picea/Hypnum community, Astemisia fuscata and Astemisia rupestris - Oxytropis viscida are found.

The vertical zonation of vegetation from sea level to 5,000 metres is unique in itself.

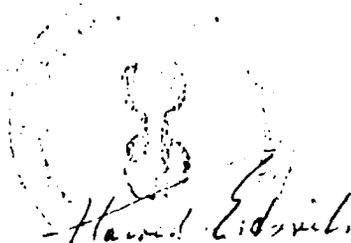
#### INTEGRITY:

The vast area of 160,000 sq. km. (25,609 sq. mi.) contains many complete ecosystems that are to a great extent inaccessible and inhospitable to man.

The combined efforts of the US and the Canadian Governments provide the manpower and resources for effective management and protection.

#### RECOMMENDATION:

The Kluane-Wrangell-St. Elias area should be placed on the World Heritage List.



*Harold E. Davis*

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources

March 1979

**DESIGNATION POUR LA LISTE DU PATRIMOINE MONDIAL  
RESUME PREPARE PAR L'UICN**

**626: RESERVE ET PARC NATIONAL DE GLACIER BAY (ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE)**  
(Extension du Bien actuel de Wrangell-St Elias-Kluane)

Résumé préparé par le CMSC/UICN (mars 1992) d'après la désignation d'origine soumise par le gouvernement des Etats-Unis d'Amérique. L'original et tous les documents présentés à l'appui de cette désignation seront disponibles pour consultation aux réunions du Bureau et du Comité.

---

**1. SITUATION**

Le Parc national de Glacier Bay et la Réserve contiguë sont situés au sud-est de l'Alaska. Le centre du parc se trouve à 144 km au nord-ouest de Juneau et à environ 965 km au sud-est d'Anchorage. Le Parc national de Glacier Bay (1 312 424 ha) et la Réserve (23 068 ha) couvrent 1 335 492 ha y compris 252 000 ha d'eau salée et 1415 km de côtes. Le site est séparé du Bien du patrimoine mondial de Wrangell-St. Elias/Kluane par un espace de 60 km. Il est proposé en tant qu'extension de ce Bien international.

**2. DONNEES JURIDIQUES**

Le Monument national de Glacier Bay a été créé en 1925 en application du Antiquities Act (1906). En vertu du Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act de 1980, la Réserve nationale de Glacier Bay a été créée dans le voisinage du fleuve Alsek et le Monument national de Glacier Bay a été agrandi et rebaptisé "Parc national de Glacier Bay". Environ 85% du Parc national ont également été désignés zone de nature sauvage conformément au Wilderness Act de 1964. Glacier Bay, conjointement avec le Monument national de l'île Admiralty voisine, a été désigné Réserve de la biosphère en 1986.

**3. IDENTIFICATION**

Le Parc national et Réserve de Glacier Bay s'étend de 500 m au-dessous du niveau de la mer à 4670 m. Il contient des portions de quatre chaînes montagneuses de direction nord-sud: la chaîne Fairweather à l'ouest qui culmine au Mont Fairweather, à 4670 m; la pointe de la chaîne St Elias au nord; la chaîne Takhinsha au nord-est et la chaîne Chilkat à l'est. Le fleuve Alsek qui se jette dans le Tatshenshini, au Canada, est un des rares réseaux fluviaux à arriver dans la chaîne côtière depuis l'intérieur

subarctique; le delta de l'Alsek représente la confluence de plusieurs cours d'eau et rivières dans le parc. Glacier Bay est un point où se concentrent les dynamiques terrestres car il se trouve en un lieu de collision des plaques continentales. Il est considéré comme la première zone à risque sismique de l'Alaska. Glacier Bay, fjord de 105 km de long, a connu quatre grandes avancées et retraites glaciaires dans les temps géologiques récents.

Il y a deux siècles, la baie était entièrement occupée par le glacier du Grand Pacifique. En se retirant d'environ 95 km en 200 ans, il a laissé vingt glaciers dont seize descendent jusqu'à la mer.

Le climat est maritime avec des étés humides et frais et des hivers humides et doux. En plus haute altitude, des conditions arctiques plus rudes prévalent. Il y a quatre biotopes terrestres à l'intérieur et à proximité de l'aire: toundra humide; tsugas côtiers occidentaux/forêt de sapins sitka; toundra alpine; glaciers et calotte de glace. On note 28 espèces de mammifères terrestres, 210 espèces d'oiseaux terrestres et marins et plus 237 espèces de poissons. Il y a 8 espèces de mammifères marins, y compris le mégaptère, étudié et suivi depuis 18 ans. Parmi les espèces menacées d'extinction présentes dans la région se trouvent le mégaptère et le faucon pèlerin. Actuellement, près de 200 000 visiteurs viennent dans le parc chaque année, avec des bateaux de croisière, des bateaux nolisés ou de petits avions. Actuellement, il n'y a pas d'établissement amérindien permanent dans la réserve ou dans le parc, pas plus que dans le voisinage immédiat.

#### 4. ETAT DE PRESERVATION/CONSERVATION

Le Parc national et Réserve de Glacier Bay est administré par le Service des parcs nationaux, Département de l'Intérieur. Le parc qui, dans l'ensemble, est une zone de nature sauvage non modifiée, est divisé en différentes zones: eaux non sauvages, terres vierges, eaux vierges, zones de développement et catégories d'utilisation spéciale. La gestion a pour but général la conservation, l'étude et le suivi des écosystèmes, les loisirs et l'éducation du public. Dans la réserve, un autre objectif est la gestion appropriée des utilisations consommatrices actuelles des ressources. Le Plan de gestion de 1982 et le Plan général de gestion de 1984 établissent la direction générale de la gestion des ressources naturelles et culturelles, de l'utilisation par les visiteurs, de la protection des terres et du développement des installations. Ces plans seront valables pour environ 15 ans.

Le Parc national et Réserve de Glacier Bay est principalement utilisé pour les loisirs et, à part des activités limitées de pêche commerciale et sportive, toutes les ressources du parc sont intégralement protégées contre des utilisations consommatrices. La catégorie "réserve" prévoit une autorité statutaire pour la pêche et la chasse commerciales et de subsistance réglementées. Le parc est unique aux Etats-Unis en ce que la législation établissant l'aire a délégué au Service des parcs nationaux la gestion des eaux océaniques et du fond de la baie de même que d'une frange côtière extérieure.

A Glacier Bay, l'augmentation du nombre de visiteurs et de navires qui pourrait affecter les mégaptères et la pêche commerciale illicite qui a lieu dans la zone du parc, sont deux points préoccupants. Il a été proposé d'éliminer la pêche légale des poissons marins et des coquillages dans les prochains sept ans à moins qu'elle ne soit jugée compatible avec la conservation des écosystèmes marins et des autres valeurs du parc. Le projet de puits de mine de cuivre à ciel ouvert de Windy-Craggy, en Colombie-Britannique constitue une menace potentielle extérieure au parc.

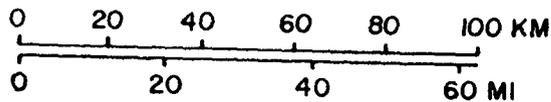
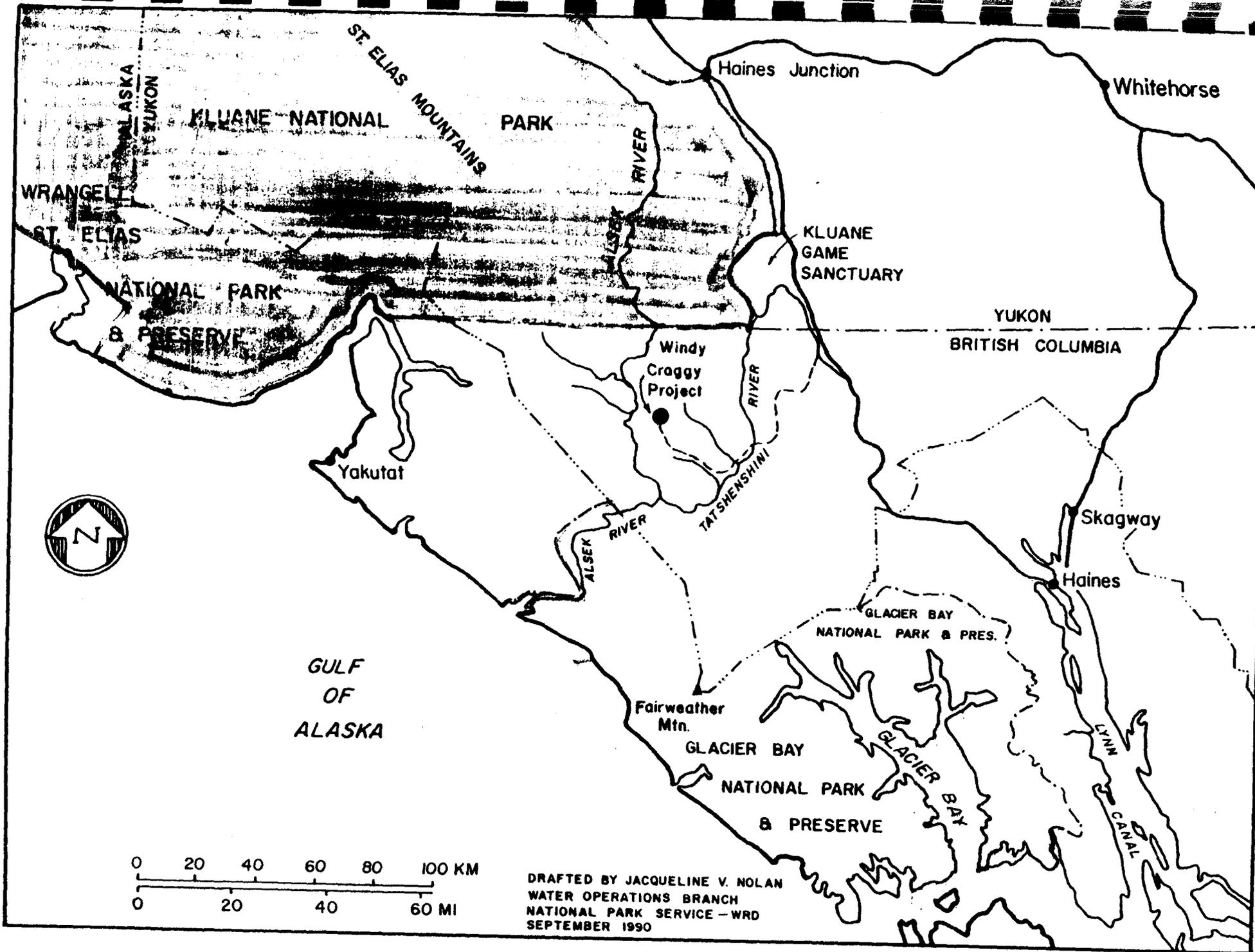
Situé à 24 km du parc, ce projet pourrait affecter la qualité des eaux du réseau fluvial Tatshenshini/Alsek, les écosystèmes alluviaux, la pêche et les populations d'oiseaux migrateurs. Le gouvernement de Colombie-Britannique conduit actuellement une étude et un examen environnementaux approfondis à ce sujet.

## 5. RAISONS JUSTIFIANT LA DESIGNATION POUR LA LISTE DU PATRIMOINE

Pour justifier la désignation de Glacier Bay en tant que bien du patrimoine mondial, le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis d'Amérique a donné les raisons suivantes:

Bien naturel

- (ii) **Processus géologiques en cours/évolution biologique.** Glacier Bay est surtout célèbre pour la retraite rapide des glaciers dans les deux siècles écoulés, la formation de seize glaciers allant jusqu'à la mer, et la présence de dépôts sédimentaires de niveau mondial ainsi que pour toute la gamme des étapes de la succession écologique, des mousses et lichens pionniers aux forêts humides tempérées à maturité. La faune terrestre correspond à ces diverses étapes. Glacier Bay est une extension géologique et écologique du Bien du patrimoine mondial Wrangell-St Elias/Kluane et améliore ce site grâce à la représentation des dernières étapes de la retraite glaciaire et la succession écologique ainsi que par l'apport de composantes marines significatives avec leurs espèces caractéristiques.



DRAFTED BY JACQUELINE V. NOLAN  
 WATER OPERATIONS BRANCH  
 NATIONAL PARK SERVICE - WRD  
 SEPTEMBER 1990

**DESIGNATION POUR LE PATRIMOINE MONDIAL  
EVALUATION TECHNIQUE DE L'UICN**

**626: PARC NATIONAL ET RESERVE DE GLACIER BAY (ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE)  
(Extension du Bien actuel de Wrangell-St Elias-Kluane)**

---

**1. DOCUMENTATION**

- i) Fiches descriptives UICN/CMSC (10 références)
- ii) Littérature consultée: M. Fay. Kluane/Wrangell-St.Elias Joint Management. World Parks Congress Paper, February 1992; S. Slocombe. The Kluane-St.Elias National Parks: Seeking Sustainability Through Biosphere Reserves. Mt. Res. and Devel. (12(1). 1992; G. Wright. Principles of New Park-area Planning as Applied to the Wrangell-St.Elias Region of Alaska. Environ. Cons. 12(1). 1985; communiqué de presse du 20 juillet 1992 de la Province de Colombie-Britannique; J.S. Peepre. 1992. Tatshenshini-Alsek Region Wilderness Study.
- iii) Consultations: fonctionnaires du USNPS et du Service des parcs canadiens, W. Schmidt, S. Cunha, J. Masselink, M. Murta, S. Baker, S. Fuller, W.O. Field, E. Askey, C. Day
- iv) Visite du site: juillet 1992, J. Thorsell

**2. COMPARAISON AVEC D'AUTRES AIRES**

Sur le plan mondial, le Parc national de Glacier Bay peut être comparé au Bien du patrimoine mondial de Fiordland en Nouvelle-Zélande et aux parcs nationaux chiliens de Bernardo O'Higgins/Laguna San Rafael. Tous trois ont un paysage de montagne spectaculaire, avec des falaises qui tombent à pic dans la mer, des cascades, des glaciers, des îles et une faune diverse. Tous trois sont des aires protégées situées sur le passage de forts vents d'ouest porteurs d'humidité, et tous trois possèdent une région protégée contiguë sur le continent qui s'étend dans la zone des pluies.

Du point de vue régional, le paysage de montagnes et de fjords de Glacier Bay se retrouve dans une grande partie du sud-est de l'Alaska et du nord de la Colombie-Britannique (par exemple, Stephen's Passage, Misty Fiords, Le Conte Inlet). Le Parc national des fjords de Kenai est également comparable, avec ses fjords dominés par des montagnes, ses voûtes marines, sa faune et ses vestiges de champs de glace. Ce parc, situé à l'ouest du détroit du Prince Williams, présente une côte abritée, longée par les monts Chugach déchiquetés. Bien qu'il soit impressionnant, il

n'a ni les qualités naturelles sauvages ni les glaciers actifs descendant jusqu'à la mer, ni la stature scientifique particulière, ni l'isolement qui caractérisent Glacier Bay. Glacier Bay, toutefois, est une composante intégrale d'un continuum naturel qui s'étend depuis l'océan Pacifique, jusqu'à l'intérieur du territoire du Yukon, en passant par-dessus les montagnes côtières. Une bonne partie de cette région est comprise dans le Bien du patrimoine mondial de Wrangell-St.Elias/Kluane. Glacier Bay est considéré comme une extension du "réseau" d'aires protégées qui couvre environ les trois quarts de l'unité territoriale totale.

En résumé, les qualités qui distinguent Glacier Bay et le Bien du patrimoine mondial de l'Alaska/Yukon associé sont:

- l'ampleur et la présence de processus naturels actifs (processus tectoniques, volcaniques, glaciaires, fluviaux, éoliens, perte de masse, formation de sols, successions végétales, migrations animales);
- le mélange de paysages marins, côtiers, de rivières sauvages et de hautes montagnes spectaculaires;
- la diversité et l'abondance des habitats pour la faune sauvage (résidente et migratrice, marine et terrestre) et pour les poissons;
- le peu de modifications apportées par l'homme, l'absence de présence humaine permanente et les qualités naturelles intactes; et
- la qualité et la quantité de travaux de recherche qui ont eu lieu, que ce soit du côté de l'Alaska ou du côté du Yukon.

### 3. INTEGRITE

Outre quelques activités de pêche commerciale et sportive limitées, toutes les ressources du Parc national de Glacier Bay sont entièrement protégées contre une utilisation consommatrice par la législation nationale. La désignation, dans le plan de gestion, de 85% du parc en tant que zone de nature sauvage, renforce la protection et empêche de manière efficace toute intervention directe de l'homme dans cette zone. La législation attribue la gestion des eaux océaniques et du fond de la baie, ainsi que de la frange côtière extérieure au Service des parcs nationaux. Cette disposition est unique et renforce considérablement l'intégrité.

Une petite portion de la désignation est constituée par la Réserve nationale de Glacier Bay, située dans la partie nord du parc. Elle est beaucoup moins protégée et le théâtre d'activités de pêche commerciale importantes. La chasse sportive y est également autorisée. L'UICN a envisagé la possibilité de demander l'exclusion de Dry Bay de la désignation. Toutefois, comme les activités sont saisonnières et rigoureusement réglementées et comme la plaine d'inondation de l'Alsek fait partie intégrante de l'unité, l'inclusion de la région présente un intérêt.

Les activités de gestion sont destinées à éliminer les menaces suivantes à l'intégrité du parc:

- la pêche commerciale illicite dans les eaux de la zone de nature sauvage;
- l'impact des bateaux touristiques sur la faune sauvage de Glacier Bay, en particulier le mégaptère;
- les prétentions des Huna Tingit indigènes à des droits de récolte de subsistance à l'intérieur du parc; et
- l'existence d'une prétention d'exploitation minière de 80 ha sur le champ de glace de Brady.

Exception faite de la découverte de gisements importants de pétrole ou de minerai, l'avenir à long terme de Glacier Bay ne peut être fortement affecté par des menaces venant de l'intérieur du parc.

Toutefois, une menace grave pèse sur Glacier Bay. Bien que les limites du parc suivent essentiellement la configuration d'un bassin versant naturel, les eaux de source d'un des principaux systèmes de drainage se trouvent en dehors du parc, au Canada, et ne sont pas protégées. C'est là, dans le haut Tatshenshini, à 24 km de la limite du parc, qu'une société canadienne se propose d'exploiter une grande mine de cuivre à ciel ouvert. Ce projet a fait l'objet d'une résolution de l'Assemblée générale de l'UICN, en 1990, qui souligne les effets que cette mine pourrait avoir et demande une étude d'impact complète sur l'environnement. Depuis lors, le gouvernement de Colombie-Britannique a remis sa décision concernant l'ouverture de la mine en attendant la réalisation d'une étude sur les différentes options d'occupation des sols de la région (connue sous le nom de Triangle de Haines). Les caractéristiques naturelles de la région ont fait l'objet d'une étude exhaustive qui démontre que la région est non seulement complémentaire mais aussi un maillon d'importance critique dans l'unité Kluane/Glacier Bay satisfaisant donc également aux critères du patrimoine mondial.

La situation en ce qui concerne le projet de mine ressemble à celle qu'a posé Coronation Hill pour le Parc de Kakadu, en Australie, et qui a maintenant été résolue par l'inclusion de tout le bassin versant de la rivière South Alligator. Ce serait une décision à préférer dans le cas de la mine de Tatshenshini également.

#### 4. COMMENTAIRES ADDITIONNELS

La carte montre que le petit espace de zone sauvage non protégée qui se trouve entre Glacier Bay et le Bien du patrimoine mondial de Wrangell-St.Elias/Kluane est une lacune importante pour l'unité administrative et écologique du site. En attendant les résultats des discussions relatives au projet de mine de Windy-Graggy, ce chaînon manquant devrait peut-être être ajouté à la proposition de Bien du patrimoine mondial afin de constituer la troisième plus grande aire protégée terrestre du monde.

Autre pièce manquante à l'unité - et qui devrait faire partie de la désignation - la Forêt nationale sauvage de Tongass. En ajoutant cette région, composée pour l'essentiel de hautes montagnes couvertes de glaciers et bien protégée aux termes du Wilderness Act, on pourrait relier Wrangell-St Elias à Glacier Bay.

A la réunion du Bureau, on a mentionné la possibilité d'ajouter des régions longeant le promontoire de Yakutat et proches de Cap Suckling mais celles-ci sont d'importance secondaire par rapport au Triangle de Haines et à la Forêt de Tongass.

## 5. EVALUATION

Glacier Bay est désigné en tant qu'extension du Bien du patrimoine mondial de Wrangell-St.Elias/Kluane, sur la base du critère (ii). Glacier Bay n'accroît pas seulement la superficie de ce bien de 25%, mais apporte des valeurs additionnelles exceptionnelles qui renforcent la justification de l'inscription du site original, inclus sur la Liste en 1979, sur la base de trois critères. Glacier Bay pourrait constituer un Bien du patrimoine mondial à part entière. Toutefois, son addition au Bien de Wrangell-St.Elias-Kluane présente l'avantage supplémentaire de donner une incitation à la gestion biorégionale ou de l'écosystème de l'unité dans son entier.

## 6. RECOMMANDATION

Le Parc national et Réserve de Glacier Bay devrait être inscrit à la Liste du patrimoine mondial dans le cadre du Bien transfrontière Canada/Etats-Unis de Wrangell-St.Elias/Kluane. Un nouveau nom, plus simple (par exemple: Les Parcs des monts St Elias), pourrait être donné par les autorités à ce nouveau Bien.

Le Comité pourrait faire mention de l'espace qui sépare Glacier Bay de Wrangell-St.Elias/Kluane et suggérer d'établir un lien entre les deux sites. Plus précisément, les autorités américaines devraient être invitées à envisager d'inclure la Forêt sauvage de Tongass et les autorités canadiennes à créer une nouvelle aire protégée dans le Triangle de Haines et à l'incorporer à la désignation. Le Comité devrait également exprimer toute son inquiétude vis-à-vis des impacts potentiels du projet de mine de Windy-Craggy.



# DÉSIGNATION POUR LA LISTE DU PATRIMOINE MONDIAL - RÉSUMÉ UICN

## PARC PROVINCIAL SAUVAGE TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK (CANADA)

(Agrandissement du Bien Kluane/Wrangell/St.Elias/Glacier Bay)

Résumé CMSC/UICN (mars 1994) préparé d'après la désignation d'origine soumise par le gouvernement du Canada. L'original et tous les documents présentés à l'appui de cette désignation seront disponibles pour consultation aux réunions du Bureau et du Comité.

---

### 1. SITUATION

Situé à l'extrémité nord-ouest de la Colombie britannique et coincé entre le Territoire du Yukon, au nord et l'enclave de l'Alaska, à l'ouest et au sud. Il fait la liaison entre Glacier Bay et le Bien du patrimoine mondial Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias.

### 2. DONNÉES JURIDIQUES

Créé en septembre 1993, au titre de la Loi de Colombie britannique sur les parcs, le parc est administré par le Ministère de l'Environnement, des Territoires et des Parcs bien que la zone soit l'objet d'une revendication territoriale des Premières Nations Champagne et Aishihik.

### 3. IDENTIFICATION

Il s'agit d'une zone de nature sauvage pratiquement intacte, couvrant 958,000 ha. Le parc constitue un lien important entre le Parc national et Réserve Wrangell-St Elias, le Parc national de Glacier Bay (Alaska) et la Réserve de parc national Kluane (Yukon) qui ont tous le statut de biens du patrimoine mondial. Le parc contient: le mont Fairweather qui, avec ses 4663 mètres est le point culminant de la Colombie britannique; la plus grande calotte glaciaire non polaire du monde; plus de 350 glaciers de vallée; et une trentaine de glaciers de type déferlant. Les fleuves Tatshenshini et Alsek et leurs larges vallées en U sont des phénomènes naturels de premier plan.

Le parc contient 45 des 600 plantes vasculaires rares que l'on trouve en Colombie britannique telles que la baie Nagoon de l'Alaska, le carex fragile et la primevère candollée. La diversité de la végétation explique la présence de grands prédateurs et d'ongulés d'importance nationale. L'ours «bleu» ou ours «des glaciers» serait une variété de l'ours noir, absente du reste de la Colombie britannique et du Canada et considérée comme rare en Alaska. La région est également connue comme l'un des derniers bastions du grizzli d'Amérique du Nord. Le parc est une étape importante sur la route des oiseaux d'eau et l'on sait qu'au moins 40 espèces utilisent la région, notamment le cygne trompette et le faucon pèlerin, tous deux considérés comme vulnérables au Canada. On trouve, en outre, environ 80 espèces continentales et septentrionales de mammifères et d'oiseaux.

Dans leur traversée des monts Saint-Elias, les larges vallées des fleuves Tatshenshini et Alsek sont les seules voies couvertes de végétation, peu élevées et libres de glaces servant à la migration des animaux et plantes de toute la région. Le réseau fluvial Tatshenshini-Alsek produit 95% du saumon chinook, 90% du saumon sockeye et 75% du saumon coho des pêches commerciales de la région de Dry Bay, dans le golfe de l'Alaska.

#### 4. ETAT DE PRÉSERVATION/CONSERVATION

Le territoire sauvage, relativement inaccessible, de Tatshenshini-Alsek sera géré afin de conserver, à perpétuité, la diversité naturelle et les valeurs culturelles et de fournir des possibilités exceptionnelles de loisirs dans l'arrière-pays, d'observation de la faune sauvage, de recherche scientifique et d'éducation. Le classement en Parc provincial de catégorie A interdit toute forme d'exploitation commerciale des ressources à l'exception de celles qui mettent en relief les valeurs naturelles du parc. Les établissements, les routes et toutes les activités incompatibles avec la protection de la qualité sauvage du parc sont également interdits.

A l'exception de la route Haines qui occupe moins de 5 pour cent de l'aire, le parc sera entièrement divisé en zones et géré en vue de la protection de son caractère sauvage. Un plan magistral devrait être préparé en consultation ouverte avec le public. Entre-temps, un plan intérimaire sera préparé pour orienter la gestion des différentes zones, de l'utilisation par les visiteurs, des activités de loisir et des objectifs de conservation. Les droits et intérêts autochtones applicables, en Colombie britannique, à l'utilisation des sols et des ressources, sont respectés dans les aires protégées. Les populations autochtones ont légalement le droit de mener dans les aires protégées des activités de subsistance traditionnelles (y compris la chasse, la pêche et la cueillette), des cérémonies et des pratiques spirituelles dans le respect des objectifs de conservation.

Bien qu'il existe 171 revendications minières, aucune nouvelle activité minière ne sera autorisée. Toute restauration des ouvrages d'exploration aura lieu après résolution de la question de compensation et dans le respect du plan de gestion intérimaire.

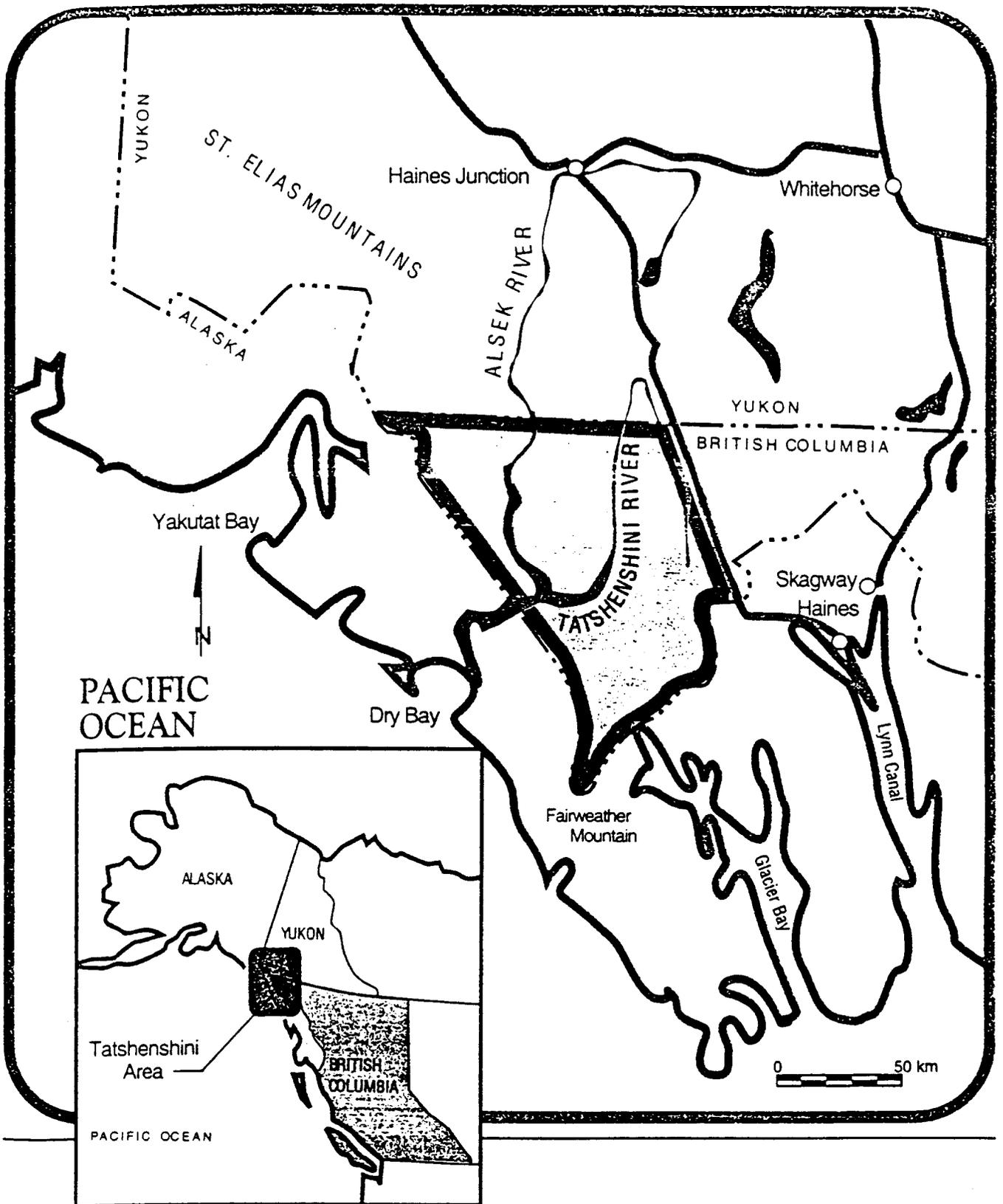
Etant donné l'intérêt croissant que suscite le rafting, une gestion et une réglementation appropriées sont nécessaires pour garantir que les valeurs protégées ne sont pas endommagées par une utilisation abusive. Ces dernières années la région du Tatshenshini a connu une expansion touristique de 200 pour cent.

#### 5. RAISONS JUSTIFIANT L'INSCRIPTION A LA LISTE DU PATRIMOINE MONDIAL

Pour justifier la désignation du Parc provincial sauvage Tatshenshini-Alsek pour la Liste du patrimoine mondial naturel, le gouvernement du Canada donne les raisons suivantes:

- (ii) **Exemple exceptionnel de l'histoire de l'évolution de la terre.** La région est la plus active d'Amérique du Nord du point de vue sismique. Elle est dominée par les monts Saint-Elias et le mont Fairweather, point culminant de la Colombie britannique. Le mont Fairweather est un des phénomènes naturels les plus spectaculaires dans une région sauvage qui regorge d'exemples exceptionnels de processus géologiques et géomorphologiques en cours.
- (iii) **Contient des phénomènes, formations ou particularités naturels éminemment remarquables ou de beauté exceptionnelle.** Les fleuves Tatshenshini et Alsek forment un lien entre le Bien du patrimoine mondial de l'Alaska et du Yukon, favorisant un continuum d'activité glaciaire et de succession écologique post-glaciaire. La région comprend la plus grande calotte glaciaire non polaire du monde, plus de 350 glaciers de vallée et environ 31 glaciers de type déferlant.
- (iv) **Habitats naturels les plus importants et les plus représentatifs où survivent des espèces menacées.** En tant qu'extension du Bien du patrimoine mondial existant, la région deviendra l'un des seuls sites au monde où la survie d'une population viable de grizzlis est possible. Les fleuves forment aussi un couloir de migration pour des espèces animales et végétales de toute la région. L'aire est le refuge de l'ours «des glaciers», compte 45 des 600 espèces de plantes vasculaires rares de Colombie britannique et sert d'habitat d'été et d'hiver pour environ 200 des 400 mouflons de Dall connus de la province.

# Tatshenshini-Alsek Wilderness Park



# DÉSIGNATION POUR LE PATRIMOINE MONDIAL - EVALUATION TECHNIQUE UICN

## PARC PROVINCIAL SAUVAGE TATSHENSHINI-ALSEK (CANADA)

(Agrandissement du Bien existant de Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias/Glacier Bay)

---

### 1. DOCUMENTATION

- i) Fiches de données UICN/CMSC (11 références)
- ii) Littérature consultée: Champagne-Aishihik Band. 1988. From Trail to Highway . 45 p.
- iii) Consultations: 4 examinateurs indépendants; BC Parks, fonctionnaires du Service américain des parcs nationaux (USNPS) et de Parcs Canada, membres du Conseil des Champagne-Aishihik.
- iv) Visite du site: juillet 1992; mai 1994. Jim Thorsell.

### 2. COMPARAISON AVEC D'AUTRES AIRES

Le Parc Tatshenshini-Elsek (T/A) fait physiquement partie du site des Parcs du mont St. Elias: c'est donc l'unité tout entière qu'il faut comparer. Cela a été fait pour l'évaluation de 1992 du Parc national de Glacier Bay qui relevait des montagnes couvertes de glaces et des fjords côtiers semblables dans le sud-ouest de la Nouvelle-Zélande et dans le Parc national Bernardo O'Higgins/San Rafael, au sud du Chili. Tous ces sites ont des conditions climatiques semblables et contiennent de hautes montagnes, des cascades, des champs de glace, des îles littorales ainsi qu'une faune et une flore sauvages diverses de haute altitude. Au niveau régional, T/A présente des ressemblances avec le Parc provincial de la rivière Stikine/Spatsizi, à 300 km au sud. Toutefois, T/A est un élément à part entière d'un continuum naturel qui s'étend de l'océan Pacifique jusqu'à l'intérieur du Territoire du Yukon en passant par les montagnes côtières.

En résumé, les caractéristiques qui distinguent T/A et le Bien du patrimoine mondial associé de l'Alaska et du Yukon sont:

- l'ampleur des processus naturels actifs qui s'y manifestent (tectonique, volcanique, glaciaire, fluvial, éolien, lessivage de matériaux, formation de sol, succession végétale, migrations animales);
- l'association de paysages spectaculaires: marin, côtier, rivière sauvage, haute montagne;
- la diversité et l'abondance des habitats pour les espèces sauvages et les poissons (espèces résidentes et migratrices, marines et terrestres);
- le peu de modifications apportées par l'homme, la rareté des établissements humains permanents, la qualité de la nature sauvage intacte;
- la qualité et l'abondance des travaux de recherche conduits de part et d'autre de la frontière.

### 3. INTÉGRITÉ

Outre la pêche et la chasse de subsistance auxquelles se livrent les Premières Nations Champagne-Aishihik en amont de T/A, la région est intégralement protégée contre toute utilisation destructrice par son statut de Parc provincial sauvage de catégorie A. Les revendications minières présentées avant le classement officiel de l'aire, en 1993, seront éteintes. La principale menace, présentée par le puits de mine à ciel ouvert de Windy Craggy, n'existe plus, le gouvernement de Colombie britannique ayant décidé d'octroyer le statut de parc. Des travaux de restauration seront nécessaires pour éliminer les traces laissées par la prospection minière mais plus de 95 pour cent de la superficie du parc est sauvage.

Les activités récréatives des adeptes de rafting et de kayak exercent quelques pressions le long de la rivière mais les services des parcs concernés s'en occupent. Le Parc T/A n'a qu'un an et l'on vient tout juste de commencer la planification de sa gestion. Il n'y a que deux employés stationnés dans le parc en saison mais c'est peut-être suffisant pour le moment. Enfin, la partie de T/A qui s'intègre à l'unité St. Elias a été moins rigoureusement étudiée que les autres composantes mais le plan d'aménagement devrait déterminer les zones de recherche méritant attention.

### 4. AUTRES COMMENTAIRES

Bien que la totalité du Parc T/A soit placée sous la juridiction du gouvernement de Colombie britannique, la Bande Champagne-Aishihik revendique toute la région Tatshenshini Alsek. Cette question n'entre pas en ligne de compte dans la désignation et il est clair que la décision prise par le Comité du patrimoine mondial ne remettra aucunement en question la revendication.

Les Premières Nations participeront à la gestion de l'aire, probablement selon des dispositions semblables à celles qui ont été prises pour garantir la participation des Champagne-Aishihik à la gestion du parc national Kluane, en vertu de leur revendication sur les terres du Yukon. Outre leur rôle direct dans la gestion sur le terrain, ils siègeront au Conseil consultatif international en projet qui sera chargé de préparer un accord pour tout le site et d'agir comme groupe de coordination.

Le Comité doit aussi savoir que des discussions ont été entamées avec le USFS concernant un agrandissement supplémentaire du site. La zone concernée est une portion de la région sauvage du fjord Tongass/Russell qui assurerait une continuité entre Wrangell/Glacier Bay et T/A. Cet ajout serait très important mais les autorités américaines examinent encore son inclusion éventuelle.

### 5. EVALUATION

La décision de trancher en faveur d'un parc provincial sauvage et de rejeter le projet de mine de Windy-Craggy a eu une importance primordiale pour la conservation de la région du St. Elias. Le Parc T/A protège un «chaînon manquant» vital pour l'ensemble de l'unité des parcs St. Elias. La Résolution (jointe à la présente évaluation), adoptée récemment par l'Assemblée générale de l'UICN sur le sujet, résume la réaction internationale.

L'ajout de T/A augmentera non seulement la taille du site de 10 pour cent mais permettra (en fait, appellera même) la mise en place d'un Conseil consultatif international. Cette mesure entraînera l'adoption d'une approche à l'échelle du système pour toute l'unité ce qui en renforcera encore l'intégrité.

Les critères naturels applicables à T/A sont en harmonie avec ceux qui ont justifié l'inscription, en 1979, de l'aire Kluane/Wrangell/St. Elias d'origine (*ii*, *iii* et *iv*). Le parc T/A satisfait à ces trois critères et remplit toutes les conditions d'intégrité. Toutefois, vu l'augmentation de superficie du bien, il conviendrait que le Conseil consultatif prépare une «déclaration de patrimoine» globale pour toute l'unité et la soumette au Comité en temps voulu.

## 6. RECOMMANDATIONS

Le Parc provincial sauvage Tatshenshini/Alsek devrait être ajouté à la Liste du patrimoine mondial dans le cadre du Bien transfrontière (Canada/États-Unis) existant de Wrangell/St.Elias/Glacier Bay. Il conviendrait de demander aux autorités de choisir un nouveau nom, plus simple (par exemple Parcs du mont St.Elias) et de préparer une nouvelle «déclaration de patrimoine» à jour, pour l'ensemble couvrant 10 millions d'hectares. Le Bureau souhaitera aussi peut-être (1) souligner le fait que la décision prise par le Comité ne remet aucunement en question la revendication des Champagne-Aishihik sur la région; (2) féliciter les agences gouvernementales qui oeuvrent à la création d'un Conseil consultatif international; et (3) faire sienne, dans son principe, la Résolution 19.75 de l'UICN relative à la protection de la région.



### 19.75 Réseau fluvial Tatshenshini-Alsek, Canada et États-Unis

RAPPELANT la Recommandation 18.46 de la 18e session de l'Assemblée générale de l'UICN, qui a porté à l'attention internationale la splendeur et le caractère sauvage unique du bassin versant Tatschenshini-Alsek;

RAPPELANT AUSSI que cette Recommandation mettait en garde contre le grand danger de dégradation et de destruction que faisait courir à cette région exceptionnelle de la terre avec sa nature sauvage intacte, sa faune et sa flore, une énorme mine à ciel ouvert avec ses couloirs de transport du minerai;

SACHANT que le Premier Ministre de Colombie britannique vient de classer le million d'hectares que couvre le bassin versant Tatschenshini-Alsek en Colombie britannique dans la catégorie I des parcs de nature sauvage;

SACHANT ÉGALEMENT que le gouvernement du Canada, avec l'accord de la province de Colombie britannique, a désigné les fleuves Tatschenshini et Alsek pour inscription sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial;

CONSCIENTE qu'avec la zone de nature sauvage du Parc national et Réserve de St-Elias-Wrangell et le Parc national et Réserve de Glacier Bay, en Alaska et le Parc national Kluane, au Canada, cette région formera la plus grande zone de nature sauvage internationale du monde;

RECONNAISSANT que le gouvernement de Colombie britannique et les Premières Nations Champagne-Aishek ont manifesté leur intention de négocier un mémorandum d'accord sur leur coopération à la gestion future de cette région;

L'Assemblée générale de l'UICN - Union mondiale pour la nature, réunie du 17 au 26 janvier 1994 à Buenos Aires, Argentine, pour sa 19e session:

FÉLICITE le gouvernement de Colombie britannique et, en particulier, son Premier Ministre, Michael Harcourt, pour avoir créé cet extraordinaire parc de nature sauvage de catégorie I et SE RÉJOUIT que le Comité du patrimoine mondial examine la désignation Tatshenshini-Alsek pour la Liste du patrimoine mondial.